

ISO 20022

Exceptions and Investigations - Maintenance 2023 -
2024

Message Definition Report - Part 2

Approved by the Payments SEG on 08 January 2024

This document provides details of the Message Definitions for Exceptions and Investigations - Maintenance 2023 - 2024.

March 2024

Table of Contents

| | | |
|----------|--|------------|
| 1 | Message Set Overview | 5 |
| 1.1 | List of MessageDefinitions | 5 |
| 2 | camt.026.001.10 UnableToApplyV10 | 8 |
| 2.1 | MessageDefinition Functionality | 8 |
| 2.2 | Structure | 10 |
| 2.3 | Constraints | 17 |
| 2.4 | Message Building Blocks | 19 |
| 3 | camt.027.001.10 ClaimNonReceiptV10 | 138 |
| 3.1 | MessageDefinition Functionality | 138 |
| 3.2 | Structure | 140 |
| 3.3 | Constraints | 146 |
| 3.4 | Message Building Blocks | 148 |
| 4 | camt.028.001.12 AdditionalPaymentInformationV12 | 266 |
| 4.1 | MessageDefinition Functionality | 266 |
| 4.2 | Structure | 268 |
| 4.3 | Constraints | 277 |
| 4.4 | Message Building Blocks | 279 |
| 5 | camt.029.001.13 ResolutionOfInvestigationV13 | 433 |
| 5.1 | MessageDefinition Functionality | 433 |
| 5.2 | Structure | 435 |
| 5.3 | Constraints | 451 |
| 5.4 | Message Building Blocks | 455 |
| 6 | camt.030.001.06 NotificationOfCaseAssignmentV06 | 716 |
| 6.1 | MessageDefinition Functionality | 716 |
| 6.2 | Structure | 718 |
| 6.3 | Constraints | 719 |
| 6.4 | Message Building Blocks | 719 |
| 7 | camt.031.001.07 RejectInvestigationV07 | 734 |
| 7.1 | MessageDefinition Functionality | 734 |
| 7.2 | Structure | 735 |
| 7.3 | Constraints | 736 |
| 7.4 | Message Building Blocks | 736 |
| 8 | camt.032.001.05 CancelCaseAssignmentV05 | 746 |
| 8.1 | MessageDefinition Functionality | 746 |
| 8.2 | Structure | 747 |
| 8.3 | Constraints | 747 |
| 8.4 | Message Building Blocks | 748 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|-----|
| 9 | camt.033.001.07 RequestForDuplicateV07 | 758 |
| 9.1 | MessageDefinition Functionality | 758 |
| 9.2 | Structure | 759 |
| 9.3 | Constraints | 759 |
| 9.4 | Message Building Blocks | 760 |
| 10 | camt.034.001.07 DuplicateV07 | 769 |
| 10.1 | MessageDefinition Functionality | 769 |
| 10.2 | Structure | 770 |
| 10.3 | Constraints | 770 |
| 10.4 | Message Building Blocks | 771 |
| 11 | camt.035.001.06 ProprietaryFormatInvestigationV06 | 781 |
| 11.1 | MessageDefinition Functionality | 781 |
| 11.2 | Structure | 782 |
| 11.3 | Constraints | 782 |
| 11.4 | Message Building Blocks | 783 |
| 12 | camt.036.001.06 DebitAuthorisationResponseV06 | 793 |
| 12.1 | MessageDefinition Functionality | 793 |
| 12.2 | Structure | 794 |
| 12.3 | Constraints | 794 |
| 12.4 | Message Building Blocks | 795 |
| 13 | camt.037.001.10 DebitAuthorisationRequestV10 | 806 |
| 13.1 | MessageDefinition Functionality | 806 |
| 13.2 | Structure | 808 |
| 13.3 | Constraints | 814 |
| 13.4 | Message Building Blocks | 816 |
| 14 | camt.038.001.05 CaseStatusReportRequestV05 | 930 |
| 14.1 | MessageDefinition Functionality | 930 |
| 14.2 | Structure | 931 |
| 14.3 | Constraints | 931 |
| 14.4 | Message Building Blocks | 932 |
| 15 | camt.039.001.06 CaseStatusReportV06 | 941 |
| 15.1 | MessageDefinition Functionality | 941 |
| 15.2 | Structure | 943 |
| 15.3 | Constraints | 944 |
| 15.4 | Message Building Blocks | 944 |
| 16 | camt.055.001.12 CustomerPaymentCancellationRequestV12 | 959 |
| 16.1 | MessageDefinition Functionality | 959 |
| 16.2 | Structure | 961 |
| 16.3 | Constraints | 966 |
| 16.4 | Message Building Blocks | 969 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|------|
| 17 | camt.056.001.11 FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequestV11 | 1057 |
| 17.1 | MessageDefinition Functionality | 1057 |
| 17.2 | Structure | 1060 |
| 17.3 | Constraints | 1064 |
| 17.4 | Message Building Blocks | 1067 |
| 18 | camt.087.001.09 RequestToModifyPaymentV09 | 1144 |
| 18.1 | MessageDefinition Functionality | 1144 |
| 18.2 | Structure | 1147 |
| 18.3 | Constraints | 1155 |
| 18.4 | Message Building Blocks | 1157 |
| 19 | Message Items Types | 1291 |
| 19.1 | MessageComponents | 1291 |
| 19.2 | Message Datatypes | 1382 |

1 Message Set Overview

Introduction

This document describes the Exceptions and Investigations message set. It includes the new version of the MessageDefinitions that have been added as part of the maintenance cycle 2023-2024 (See MCR #234) and approved by the Payments Standards Evaluation Group on 08 January 2024.

1.1 List of MessageDefinitions

The following table lists all MessageDefinitions described in this book.

| MessageDefinition | Definition |
|--|--|
| camt.026.001.10 UnableToApplyV10 | The UnableToApply message is sent by a case creator or a case assigner to a case assignee. This message is used to initiate an investigation of a payment instruction that cannot be executed or reconciled. |
| camt.027.001.10 ClaimNonReceiptV10 | The ClaimNonReceipt message is sent by a case creator/case assigner to a case assignee. This message is used to initiate an investigation for missing funds at the creditor (missing credit entry to its account) or at an agent along the processing chain (missing cover for a received payment instruction). |
| camt.028.001.12 AdditionalPaymentInformationV12 | The AdditionalPaymentInformation message is sent by an account servicing institution to an account owner. This message is used to provide additional or corrected information on a payment instruction or statement entry, in order to allow reconciliation. |
| camt.029.001.13 ResolutionOfInvestigationV13 | The ResolutionOfInvestigation message is sent by a case assignee to a case creator/case assigner. This message is used to inform of the resolution of a case, and optionally provides details about: - the corrective action undertaken by the case assignee; - information on the return where applicable. |
| camt.030.001.06 NotificationOfCaseAssignmentV06 | The NotificationOfCaseAssignment message is sent by a case assignee to a case creator/case assigner. This message is used to inform the case assigner that: - the assignee is reassigning the case to the next agent in the transaction processing chain for further action - the assignee will work on the case himself, without re-assigning it to another party, and therefore indicating that the re-assignment has reached its end-point |
| camt.031.001.07 RejectInvestigationV07 | The RejectInvestigation message is sent by a case assignee to a case creator or case assigner to reject a case given to him. |
| camt.032.001.05 CancelCaseAssignmentV05 | The CancelCaseAssignment message is sent by a case creator or case assigner to a case assignee. This message is used to request the cancellation of a case. |

| MessageDefinition | Definition |
|--|--|
| camt.033.001.07 RequestForDuplicateV07 | <p>The RequestForDuplicate message is sent by the case assignee to the case creator or case assigner.</p> <p>This message is used to request a copy of the original payment instruction considered in the case.</p> |
| camt.034.001.07 DuplicateV07 | <p>The Duplicate message is used by financial institutions, with their own offices, and/or with other financial institutions with which they have established bilateral agreements. It allows to exchange duplicate payment instructions.</p> |
| camt.035.001.06 ProprietaryFormatInvestigationV06 | <p>The ProprietaryFormatInvestigation message type is used by financial institutions, with their own offices, and/or with other financial institutions with which they have established bilateral agreements.</p> |
| camt.036.001.06 DebitAuthorisationResponseV06 | <p>The DebitAuthorisationResponse message is sent by an account owner to its account servicing institution. This message is used to approve or reject a debit authorisation request.</p> |
| camt.037.001.10 DebitAuthorisationRequestV10 | <p>The DebitAuthorisationRequest message is sent by an account servicing institution to an account owner. This message is used to request authorisation to debit an account.</p> |
| camt.038.001.05 CaseStatusReportRequestV05 | <p>The CaseStatusReportRequest message is sent by a case creator or case assigner to a case assignee.</p> <p>This message is used to request the status of a case.</p> |
| camt.039.001.06 CaseStatusReportV06 | <p>The CaseStatusReport message is sent by a case assignee to a case creator or case assigner.</p> <p>This message is used to report on the status of a case.</p> |
| camt.055.001.12 CustomerPaymentCancellationRequestV12 | <p>The CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message is sent by a case creator/case assigner to a case assignee.</p> <p>The CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message is issued by the initiating party to request the cancellation of an initiation payment message previously sent (such as CustomerCreditTransferInitiation, CreditorPaymentActivationRequest or CustomerDirectDebitInitiation).</p> |
| camt.056.001.11 FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequestV11 | <p>The FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message is sent by a case creator/case assigner to a case assignee.</p> <p>This message is used to request the cancellation of an original payment instruction. The FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message is exchanged between the instructing agent and the instructed agent to request the cancellation of a interbank payment message previously sent (such as FIToFICustomerCreditTransfer, FIToFICustomerDirectDebit or FinancialInstitutionCreditTransfer).</p> <p>The FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message supports both the request for cancellation (the</p> |

| MessageDefinition | Definition |
|--|--|
| | instructed agent - or assignee - has not yet processed and forwarded the payment instruction) as well as the request for refund (payment has been fully processed already by the instructed agent - or assignee). |
| camt.087.001.09 RequestToModifyPaymentV09 | <p>The RequestToModifyPayment message is sent by a case creator/case assigner to a case assignee.</p> <p>This message is used to request the modification of characteristics of an original payment instruction.</p> |

2 **camt.026.001.10 UnableToApplyV10**

2.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The UnableToApply message is sent by a case creator or a case assigner to a case assignee. This message is used to initiate an investigation of a payment instruction that cannot be executed or reconciled.

Usage

The Unable To Apply case occurs in two situations:

- an agent cannot execute the payment instruction due to missing or incorrect information;
- a creditor cannot reconcile the payment entry as it is received unexpectedly, or missing or incorrect information prevents reconciliation.

The UnableToApply message:

- always follows the reverse route of the original payment instruction;
- must be forwarded to the preceding agents in the payment processing chain, where appropriate;
- covers one and only one payment instruction (or payment entry) at a time; if several payment instructions cannot be executed or several payment entries cannot be reconciled, then multiple UnableToApply messages must be sent.

Depending on what stage the payment is and what has been done to it, for example incorrect routing, errors/omissions when processing the instruction or even the absence of any error, the unable to apply case may lead to a:

- AdditionalPaymentInformation message, sent to the case creator/case assigner, if a truncation or omission in a payment instruction prevented reconciliation;
- CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest or FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message, sent to the subsequent agent in the payment processing chain, if the original payment instruction has been incorrectly routed through the chain of agents (this also entails a new corrected payment instruction being issued). Prior to sending the payment cancellation request, the agent should first send a resolution indicating that a cancellation will follow (CWFV);
- RequestToModifyPayment message, sent to the subsequent agent in the payment processing chain, if a truncation or omission has occurred during the processing of the original payment instruction. Prior to sending the modify payment request, the agent should first send a resolution indicating that a modification will follow (MWFV);
- DebitAuthorisationRequest message, sent to the case creator/case assigner, if the payment instruction has reached an incorrect creditor.

The UnableToApply message has the following main characteristics:

The case creator (the instructed party/creditor of a payment instruction) assigns a unique case identification and optionally the reason code for the UnableToApply message. This information will be passed unchanged to all subsequent case assignees.

The case creator specifies the identification of the underlying payment instruction. This identification needs to be updated by the subsequent case assigner(s) in order to match the one used with their case assignee(s).

The UnableToApply Justification element allows the assigner to indicate whether a specific element causes the unable to apply situation (incorrect element and/or mismatched element can be listed) or whether any supplementary information needs to be forwarded.

Outline

The UnableToApplyV10 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. Underlying

References the payment instruction or statement entry that a party is unable to execute or unable to reconcile.

D. Justification

Explains the reason why the case creator is unable to apply the instruction.

E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

2.2 Structure

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Message root <Document> <UblToApply> | [1..1] | | | |
| | Assignment <Assgnmt> | [1..1] | | | 19 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 19 |
| | Assigner <Assgnr> | [1..1] | | | 19 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 20 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 21 |
| | Assignee <Assgne> | [1..1] | | | 22 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 22 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 23 |
| | CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 24 |
| | Case <Case> | [0..1] | | | 24 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 24 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 25 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 25 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 26 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 27 |
| | Underlying <Undrlyg> | [1..1] | | | 27 |
| {Or | Initiation <Initn> | [1..1] | | C15, C17 | 34 |
| | OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> | [0..1] | | | 38 |
| | OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId> | [1..1] | Text | | 38 |
| | OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId> | [1..1] | Text | | 38 |
| | OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 39 |
| | OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl> | [0..1] | Text | | 39 |
| | OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId> | [0..1] | Text | | 39 |
| | OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId> | [0..1] | Text | | 39 |
| | OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId> | [0..1] | Text | | 39 |
| | OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 39 |
| | OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C9 | 39 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 40 |

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|---|------|
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 40 |
| | OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> | [0..1] | | | 40 |
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C9 | 43 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 43 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 44 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 44 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 44 |
| | CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 44 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C13, C14, C19, C20, C21, C22, C24, C25 | 45 |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 47 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 48 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 48 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 49 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 49 |
| | InstructioningReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 49 |
| | InstructioningReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 50 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 50 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 51 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 52 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 52 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf> | [0..1] | ± | | 53 |
| | PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 54 |
| | MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 54 |
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C4, C5 | 56 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 58 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 58 |

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 58 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 58 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 59 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 59 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 60 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 61 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 62 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 63 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 64 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 65 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 66 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 66 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 66 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 66 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 66 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 67 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 67 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 67 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 67 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 67 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 67 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 68 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 68 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 68 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 68 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 69 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | | | 69 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 69 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 70 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | | | 71 |

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 71 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 72 |
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 73 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 74 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 74 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 75 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 76 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | | | 77 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 77 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 78 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 79 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | | | 80 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 80 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 81 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 82 |
| | OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl> | [0..1] | | | 82 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 83 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 83 |
| Or | Interbank <IntrBk> | [1..1] | | C16 | 83 |
| | OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> | [0..1] | | | 87 |
| | OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId> | [1..1] | Text | | 87 |
| | OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId> | [1..1] | Text | | 87 |
| | OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 87 |
| | OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl> | [0..1] | Text | | 88 |
| | OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId> | [0..1] | Text | | 88 |
| | OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId> | [0..1] | Text | | 88 |
| | OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId> | [0..1] | Text | | 88 |
| | OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 88 |
| | OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C9 | 88 |
| | OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 89 |

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|--|------|
| | OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> | [0..1] | | | 89 |
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C9 | 92 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 92 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 93 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 93 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 93 |
| | CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 93 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C13, C14, C19, C20, C21, C22, C24, C25 | 94 |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 96 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 97 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 97 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 98 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 98 |
| | InstructioningReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 98 |
| | InstructioningReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 99 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 99 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 100 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 101 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 101 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 102 |
| | PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 103 |
| | MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 103 |
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C4, C5 | 105 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 107 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 107 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 107 |

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 107 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 108 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 108 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 109 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 110 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 111 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 112 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 113 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 114 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 115 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 115 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 115 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 115 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 115 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 116 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 116 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 116 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 116 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 116 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 116 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 117 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 117 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 117 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 117 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 118 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | | | 118 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 118 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 119 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | | | 120 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 120 |

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|---------|-----------|-------------|------|
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 121 |
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 122 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 123 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 123 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 124 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 125 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | | | 126 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 126 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 127 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 128 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | | | 129 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 129 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 130 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 131 |
| | OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl> | [0..1] | | | 131 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 132 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 132 |
| Or} | StatementEntry <StmntNtry> | [1..1] | ± | | 132 |
| | Justification <Justfn> | [1..1] | | | 132 |
| {Or | AnyInformation <AnyInf> | [1..1] | Indicator | | 133 |
| Or | MissingOrIncorrectInformation <MssngOrIncrctInf> | [1..1] | | | 133 |
| | AntiMoneyLaunderingRequest <AMLReq> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 134 |
| | MissingInformation <MssngInf> | [0..10] | | C3 | 134 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | | | 135 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 135 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 135 |
| | AdditionalMissingInformation <AddtlMssngInf> | [0..1] | Text | | 135 |
| | IncorrectInformation <IncrctInf> | [0..10] | | C2 | 135 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | | | 136 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 136 |

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 136 |
| | AdditionalIncorrectInformation <AddtlIncrctInf> | [0..1] | Text | | 136 |
| Or} | PossibleDuplicateInstruction <PssblDplctInstr> | [1..1] | Indicator | | 136 |
| | SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> | [0..*] | ± | C23 | 137 |

2.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AdditionalIncorrectInformationRule

If Code is equal to NARR (Narrative), then AdditionalIncorrectInformation must be present.

C3 AdditionalMissingInformationRule

If Code is equal to NARR (Narrative), then AdditionalMissingInformation must be present.

C4 AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

C5 AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

C6 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C11 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C12 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C13 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

C14 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C15 OriginalIdentificationRule

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

C16 OriginalIdentificationRule

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification, OriginalTransactionIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

C17 OriginalRequestedDateRule

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

C18 RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

C19 SettlementMethodAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C20 SettlementMethodClearingRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

C21 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C22 SettlementMethodCoverRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C23 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C24 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

C25 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

2.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

2.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

Assignment <Assgnmt> contains the following **CaseAssignment6** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 19 |
| | Assigner <Assgnr> | [1..1] | | | 19 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 20 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 21 |
| | Assignee <Assgne> | [1..1] | | | 22 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 22 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 23 |
| | CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 24 |

2.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the case assignment.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

2.4.1.2 Assigner <Assgnr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party who assigns the case.

Usage: This is also the sender of the message.

Assigner <Assgnr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 20 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 21 |

2.4.1.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

2.4.1.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

2.4.1.3 Assignee <Assgne>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party to which the case is assigned.

Usage: This is also the receiver of the message.

Assignee <Assgne> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 22 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 23 |

2.4.1.3.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

2.4.1.3.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

2.4.1.4 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the assignment was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 1401

2.4.2 Case <Case>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the investigation case.

Case <Case> contains the following **Case6** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 24 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 25 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 25 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 26 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 27 |

2.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the case.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

2.4.2.2 Creator <Cretr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that created the investigation case.

Creator <Cretr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 25 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 26 |

2.4.2.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

2.4.2.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

2.4.2.3 ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the case was previously closed and is now re-opened.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1404):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.3 Underlying <Undrlyg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: References the payment instruction or statement entry that a party is unable to execute or unable to reconcile.

Underlying <Undrlyg> contains one of the following **UnderlyingTransaction8Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------------|--|------|
| {Or | Initiation <Initn> | [1..1] | | C15, C17 | 34 |
| | OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> | [0..1] | | | 38 |
| | OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId> | [1..1] | Text | | 38 |
| | OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId> | [1..1] | Text | | 38 |
| | OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 39 |
| | OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl> | [0..1] | Text | | 39 |
| | OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId> | [0..1] | Text | | 39 |
| | OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId> | [0..1] | Text | | 39 |
| | OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId> | [0..1] | Text | | 39 |
| | OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 39 |
| | OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C9 | 39 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 40 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 40 |
| | OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> | [0..1] | | | 40 |
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C9 | 43 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 43 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 44 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 44 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 44 |
| | CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 44 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C13, C14, C19, C20, C21, C22, C24, C25 | 45 |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 47 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 48 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 48 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 49 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 49 |
| | InstructioningReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 49 |
| | InstructioningReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 50 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 50 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 51 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 52 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 52 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf> | [0..1] | ± | | 53 |
| | PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 54 |
| | MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 54 |
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C4, C5 | 56 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 58 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 58 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 58 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 58 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 59 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 59 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 60 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 61 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 62 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 63 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 64 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 65 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 66 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 66 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 66 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 66 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 66 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 67 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 67 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 67 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 67 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 67 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 67 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 68 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 68 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 68 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 68 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 69 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | | | 69 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 69 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 70 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | | | 71 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 71 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 72 |
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 73 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 74 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 74 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 75 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 76 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | | | 77 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 77 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 78 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 79 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | | | 80 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 80 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 81 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 82 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------------|--|------|
| | OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl> | [0..1] | | | 82 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 83 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 83 |
| Or | Interbank <IntrBk> | [1..1] | | C16 | 83 |
| | OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> | [0..1] | | | 87 |
| | OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId> | [1..1] | Text | | 87 |
| | OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId> | [1..1] | Text | | 87 |
| | OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 87 |
| | OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl> | [0..1] | Text | | 88 |
| | OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId> | [0..1] | Text | | 88 |
| | OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId> | [0..1] | Text | | 88 |
| | OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId> | [0..1] | Text | | 88 |
| | OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 88 |
| | OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C9 | 88 |
| | OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 89 |
| | OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> | [0..1] | | | 89 |
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C9 | 92 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 92 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 93 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 93 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 93 |
| | CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 93 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C13, C14, C19, C20, C21, C22, C24, C25 | 94 |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 96 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 97 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 97 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 98 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 98 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 98 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 99 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 99 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 100 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 101 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 101 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf> | [0..1] | ± | | 102 |
| | PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 103 |
| | MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 103 |
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C4, C5 | 105 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 107 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 107 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 107 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 107 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 108 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 108 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 109 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 110 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 111 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 112 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 113 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 114 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 115 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 115 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 115 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 115 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 115 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 116 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 116 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 116 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 116 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 116 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 116 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 117 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 117 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 117 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 117 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 118 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | | | 118 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 118 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 119 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | | | 120 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 120 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 121 |
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 122 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 123 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 123 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 124 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 125 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | | | 126 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 126 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 127 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 128 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | | | 129 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 129 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 130 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 131 |
| | OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl> | [0..1] | | | 131 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 132 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 132 |
| Or} | StatementEntry <StmntNtry> | [1..1] | ± | | 132 |

2.4.3.1 Initiation <Initn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to reference the details of the original payment initiation.

Impacted by: C15 "OriginalIdentificationRule", C17 "OriginalRequestedDateRule"

Initiation <Initn> contains the following **UnderlyingPaymentInstruction9** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------------|--|------|
| | OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrplnf> | [0..1] | | | 38 |
| | OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgld> | [1..1] | Text | | 38 |
| | OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmld> | [1..1] | Text | | 38 |
| | OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 39 |
| | OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl> | [0..1] | Text | | 39 |
| | OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtlnfld> | [0..1] | Text | | 39 |
| | OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrld> | [0..1] | Text | | 39 |
| | OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndld> | [0..1] | Text | | 39 |
| | OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 39 |
| | OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C9 | 39 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 40 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 40 |
| | OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> | [0..1] | | | 40 |
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C9 | 43 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 43 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 44 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 44 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 44 |
| | CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 44 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C13, C14, C19, C20, C21, C22, C24, C25 | 45 |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 47 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 48 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 48 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 49 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 49 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 49 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 50 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 50 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 51 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 52 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 52 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf> | [0..1] | ± | | 53 |
| | PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 54 |
| | MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 54 |
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C4, C5 | 56 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 58 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 58 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 58 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 58 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 59 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 59 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 60 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 61 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 62 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 63 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 64 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 65 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 66 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 66 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 66 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 66 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 66 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 67 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 67 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 67 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 67 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 67 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 67 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 68 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 68 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 68 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 68 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 69 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | | | 69 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 69 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 70 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | | | 71 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 71 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 72 |
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 73 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 74 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 74 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 75 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 76 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | | | 77 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 77 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 78 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 79 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | | | 80 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 80 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 81 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 82 |
| | OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl> | [0..1] | | | 82 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 83 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 83 |

Constraints

- **OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

Following Must be True

/OriginalInstructionIdentification Must be present
 Or /OriginalEndToEndIdentification Must be present
 Or /OriginalUETR Must be present

- **OriginalRequestedDateRule**

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

Following Must be True

/RequestedExecutionDate Must be present
 Or /RequestedCollectionDate Must be present

2.4.3.1.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> contains the following **UnderlyingGroupInformation1** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|---|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId> | [1..1] | Text | | 38 |
| | OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId> | [1..1] | Text | | 38 |
| | OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 39 |
| | OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChan> | [0..1] | Text | | 39 |

2.4.3.1.1.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

2.4.3.1.1.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

2.4.3.1.1.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the original message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 1401

2.4.3.1.1.4 OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original channel used for the delivery of the message, to allow the receiver of the request to locate the payment with greater ease.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

2.4.3.1.2 OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInflId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original sending party, to unambiguously identify the original payment information group.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

2.4.3.1.3 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

2.4.3.1.4 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

2.4.3.1.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 1403

2.4.3.1.6 OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money, as provided in the original transaction, to be moved between the debtor and the creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency, as ordered by the original initiating party.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1383

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.3.1.7 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 1298 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Date <Dt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1299 |
| Or} | DateTime <DtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 1299 |

2.4.3.1.8 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the creditor requests the amount of money to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 1401

2.4.3.1.9 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> contains the following
OriginalTransactionReference42 elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|---|------|
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C9 | 43 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 43 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 44 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 44 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 44 |
| | CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 44 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C13, C14, C19, C20, C21, C22, C24, C25 | 45 |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 47 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 48 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 48 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 49 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 49 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 49 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 50 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 50 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 51 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 52 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 52 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf> | [0..1] | ± | | 53 |
| | PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 54 |
| | MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 54 |
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C4, C5 | 56 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 58 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 58 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 58 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 58 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 59 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 59 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 60 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 61 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 62 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 63 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 64 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 65 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 66 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 66 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 66 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 66 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 66 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 67 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 67 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 67 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 67 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 67 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 67 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 68 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 68 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 68 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 68 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 69 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | | | 69 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 69 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 70 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | | | 71 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 71 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|------|-------------|------|
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 72 |
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 73 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 74 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 74 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 75 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 76 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | | | 77 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 77 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 78 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 79 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | | | 80 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 80 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 81 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 82 |

2.4.3.1.9.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1383

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.3.1.9.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "[AmountType4Choice](#)" on page 1296 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | InstructedAmount <InstdAmt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1296 |
| Or} | EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt> | [1..1] | | | 1297 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1297 |
| | CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1297 |

2.4.3.1.9.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 1401

2.4.3.1.9.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 1401

2.4.3.1.9.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 1298 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Date <Dt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1299 |
| Or} | DateTime <DtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 1299 |

2.4.3.1.9.6 CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Credit party that signs the mandate.

CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

2.4.3.1.9.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

Impacted by: C13 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C14 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C19 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C20 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C21 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C22 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C24 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C25 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction15** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 47 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 48 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 48 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 49 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 49 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 49 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 50 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 50 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 51 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 52 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 52 |

Constraints

• InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

• InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

• SettlementMethodAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

```

Following Must be True
    /ClearingSystem Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

```

On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

```

On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
Or    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

```

On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /ClearingSystem Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

```

On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

```

On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

2.4.3.1.9.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

Datatype: "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 1399

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|------------------|--|
| INDA | InstructedAgent | Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction. |
| INGA | InstructingAgent | Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain. |
| COVE | CoverMethod | Settlement is done through a cover payment. |
| CLRG | ClearingSystem | Settlement is done through a payment clearing system. |

2.4.3.1.9.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

2.4.3.1.9.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystem <ClrSys> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 49 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 49 |

2.4.3.1.9.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 1388

2.4.3.1.9.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

2.4.3.1.9.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

2.4.3.1.9.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```

Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or      /Proxy Must be present
  
```

2.4.3.1.9.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

2.4.3.1.9.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

2.4.3.1.9.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

2.4.3.1.9.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

2.4.3.1.9.8 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 1328 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | InstructionPriority <InstrPrty> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1328 |
| | ClearingChannel <ClrChanI> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1328 |
| | ServiceLevel <SvcLvl> | [0..*] | | | 1329 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1329 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1329 |
| | LocalInstrument <LclInstrm> | [0..1] | | | 1329 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1330 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1330 |
| | SequenceType <SeqTp> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1330 |
| | CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp> | [0..1] | | | 1330 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1330 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1331 |

2.4.3.1.9.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

Datatype: "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 1397

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|----------------|---|
| CHK | Cheque | Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person. |
| TRF | CreditTransfer | Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. |
| DD | DirectDebit | Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary. |
| TRA | TransferAdvice | Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner. |

2.4.3.1.9.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData3Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C4, C5 | 56 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 58 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 58 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 58 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 58 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 59 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 59 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 60 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 61 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 62 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 63 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 64 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 65 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 66 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 66 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 66 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 66 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 66 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 67 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 67 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 67 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 67 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 67 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 67 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 68 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 68 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 68 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 68 |

2.4.3.1.9.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific direct debit mandate data.

Impacted by: C4 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C5 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation16** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 58 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 58 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 58 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 58 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 59 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 59 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 60 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 61 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 62 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 63 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 64 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 65 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 66 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 66 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 66 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 66 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 66 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 67 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 67 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 67 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 67 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 67 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 67 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 68 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 68 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 68 |

Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

```

On Condition
  /AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'
Following Must be True
  /AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

```

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

```

On Condition
  /AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'
Following Must be True
  /AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

```

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1404):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: List of mandate elements that have been modified.

AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> contains the following
AmendmentInformationDetails15 elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 59 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 59 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 60 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 61 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 62 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 63 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 64 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 65 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 66 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 66 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 66 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 66 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 66 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 67 |

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnCdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnCdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnCdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
Or /Proxy Must be present

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor that has been modified.

OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor agent that has been modified.

OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor agent account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original final collection date that has been modified.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original frequency that has been modified.

OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1308 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1309 |
| Or | Period <Prd> | [1..1] | | | 1309 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd> | [1..1] | Quantity | | 1310 |
| Or} | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | | | 1310 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | Text | | 1311 |

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 66 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 66 |

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1392

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1407

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 1405

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 1405

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1308 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1309 |
| Or | Period <Prd> | [1..1] | | | 1309 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd> | [1..1] | Quantity | | 1310 |
| Or} | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | | | 1310 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | Text | | 1311 |

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 68 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 68 |

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1392

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1407

2.4.3.1.9.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 1405

2.4.3.1.9.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific credit transfer mandate data.

CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 1299 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|------------------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1299 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1299 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 1300 |
| | DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 1300 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Binary | | 1300 |
| | FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1300 |
| | FinalPaymentDate <FnlPmtDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1300 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1301 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 1301 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1301 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1301 |

2.4.3.1.9.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceInformation22" on page 1338 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | Unstructured <Ustrd> | [0..*] | Text | | 1339 |
| | Structured <Strd> | [0..*] | ± | | 1339 |

2.4.3.1.9.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 69 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 70 |

2.4.3.1.9.12.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

2.4.3.1.9.12.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

2.4.3.1.9.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 71 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 72 |

2.4.3.1.9.13.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

2.4.3.1.9.13.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

2.4.3.1.9.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

2.4.3.1.9.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

2.4.3.1.9.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

2.4.3.1.9.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

2.4.3.1.9.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

2.4.3.1.9.19 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 77 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 78 |

2.4.3.1.9.19.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

2.4.3.1.9.19.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

2.4.3.1.9.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

2.4.3.1.9.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 80 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 81 |

2.4.3.1.9.21.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

2.4.3.1.9.21.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

2.4.3.1.9.22 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 1317 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1317 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1317 |

2.4.3.1.10 OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.

OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnISvcLvl> contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 83 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 83 |

2.4.3.1.10.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

Datatype: "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 1394

2.4.3.1.10.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

2.4.3.2 Interbank <IntrBk>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to reference the details of the original interbank payment transaction.

Impacted by: C16 "OriginalIdentificationRule"

Interbank <IntrBk> contains the following **UnderlyingPaymentTransaction8** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------------|--|------|
| | OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> | [0..1] | | | 87 |
| | OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId> | [1..1] | Text | | 87 |
| | OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId> | [1..1] | Text | | 87 |
| | OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 87 |
| | OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl> | [0..1] | Text | | 88 |
| | OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId> | [0..1] | Text | | 88 |
| | OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId> | [0..1] | Text | | 88 |
| | OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId> | [0..1] | Text | | 88 |
| | OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 88 |
| | OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C9 | 88 |
| | OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 89 |
| | OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> | [0..1] | | | 89 |
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C9 | 92 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 92 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 93 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 93 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 93 |
| | CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 93 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C13, C14, C19, C20, C21, C22, C24, C25 | 94 |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 96 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 97 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 97 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 98 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 98 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 98 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 99 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 99 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 100 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 101 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 101 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf> | [0..1] | ± | | 102 |
| | PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 103 |
| | MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 103 |
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C4, C5 | 105 |
| | Mandateldentification <Mndtld> | [0..1] | Text | | 107 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 107 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 107 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 107 |
| | OriginalMandateldentification <OrgnlMndtld> | [0..1] | Text | | 108 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 108 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 109 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 110 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 111 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 112 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 113 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 114 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 115 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 115 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 115 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 115 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 115 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 116 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 116 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 116 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 116 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 116 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 116 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 117 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 117 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 117 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 117 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 118 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | | | 118 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 118 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 119 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | | | 120 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 120 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 121 |
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 122 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 123 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 123 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 124 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 125 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | | | 126 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 126 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 127 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 128 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | | | 129 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 129 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 130 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 131 |
| | OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl> | [0..1] | | | 131 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 132 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 132 |

Constraints

- **OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification, OriginalTransactionIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

Following Must be True

```

/OriginalInstructionIdentification Must be present
Or /OriginalEndToEndIdentification Must be present
Or /OriginalTransactionIdentification Must be present
Or /OriginalUETR Must be present

```

2.4.3.2.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> contains the following **UnderlyingGroupInformation1** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|---|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId> | [1..1] | Text | | 87 |
| | OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId> | [1..1] | Text | | 87 |
| | OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 87 |
| | OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl> | [0..1] | Text | | 88 |

2.4.3.2.1.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

2.4.3.2.1.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

2.4.3.2.1.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the original message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 1401

2.4.3.2.1.4 OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnIMsgDlvryChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original channel used for the delivery of the message, to allow the receiver of the request to locate the payment with greater ease.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

2.4.3.2.2 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

2.4.3.2.3 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnEndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

2.4.3.2.4 OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

2.4.3.2.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnIUETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 1403

2.4.3.2.6 OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnIntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent, as provided in the original instruction.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1383

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.3.2.7 OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date, as provided in the original transaction, on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

2.4.3.2.8 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> contains the following
OriginalTransactionReference42 elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|---|------|
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C9 | 92 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 92 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 93 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 93 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 93 |
| | CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 93 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C13, C14, C19, C20, C21, C22, C24, C25 | 94 |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 96 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 97 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 97 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 98 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 98 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 98 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 99 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 99 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 100 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 101 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 101 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf> | [0..1] | ± | | 102 |
| | PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 103 |
| | MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 103 |
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C4, C5 | 105 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 107 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 107 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 107 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 107 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 108 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 108 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 109 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 110 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 111 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 112 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 113 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 114 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 115 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 115 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 115 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 115 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 115 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 116 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 116 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 116 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 116 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 116 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 116 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 117 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 117 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 117 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 117 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 118 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | | | 118 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 118 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 119 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | | | 120 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 120 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|------|-------------|------|
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 121 |
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 122 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 123 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 123 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 124 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 125 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | | | 126 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 126 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 127 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 128 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | | | 129 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 129 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 130 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 131 |

2.4.3.2.8.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1383

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.3.2.8.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "AmountType4Choice" on page 1296 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | InstructedAmount <InstdAmt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1296 |
| Or} | EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt> | [1..1] | | | 1297 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1297 |
| | CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1297 |

2.4.3.2.8.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

2.4.3.2.8.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

2.4.3.2.8.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 1298 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Date <Dt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1299 |
| Or} | DateTime <DtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 1299 |

2.4.3.2.8.6 CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Credit party that signs the mandate.

CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

2.4.3.2.8.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

Impacted by: C13 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C14 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C19 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C20 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C21 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C22 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C24 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C25 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction15** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 96 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 97 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 97 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 98 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 98 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 98 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 99 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 99 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 100 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 101 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 101 |

Constraints

• InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

• InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

• SettlementMethodAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

```

    /ClearingSystem Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

On Condition

```

    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

```

    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
Or    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

```

    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /ClearingSystem Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

```

    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

On Condition

```

    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

2.4.3.2.8.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

Datatype: "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 1399

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|------------------|--|
| INDA | InstructedAgent | Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction. |
| INGA | InstructingAgent | Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain. |
| COVE | CoverMethod | Settlement is done through a cover payment. |
| CLRG | ClearingSystem | Settlement is done through a payment clearing system. |

2.4.3.2.8.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

2.4.3.2.8.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystem <ClrSys> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 98 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 98 |

2.4.3.2.8.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 1388

2.4.3.2.8.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

2.4.3.2.8.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

2.4.3.2.8.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```

Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or      /Proxy Must be present

```

2.4.3.2.8.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

2.4.3.2.8.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

2.4.3.2.8.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

2.4.3.2.8.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

2.4.3.2.8.8 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 1328 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | InstructionPriority <InstrPrty> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1328 |
| | ClearingChannel <ClrChanI> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1328 |
| | ServiceLevel <SvcLvl> | [0..*] | | | 1329 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1329 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1329 |
| | LocalInstrument <LclInstrm> | [0..1] | | | 1329 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1330 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1330 |
| | SequenceType <SeqTp> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1330 |
| | CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp> | [0..1] | | | 1330 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1330 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1331 |

2.4.3.2.8.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

Datatype: "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 1397

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|----------------|---|
| CHK | Cheque | Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person. |
| TRF | CreditTransfer | Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. |
| DD | DirectDebit | Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary. |
| TRA | TransferAdvice | Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner. |

2.4.3.2.8.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData3Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C4, C5 | 105 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 107 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 107 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 107 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 107 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 108 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 108 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 109 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 110 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 111 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 112 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 113 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 114 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 115 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 115 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 115 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 115 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 115 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 116 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 116 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 116 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 116 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 116 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 116 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 117 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 117 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 117 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 117 |

2.4.3.2.8.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific direct debit mandate data.

Impacted by: C4 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C5 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation16** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 107 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 107 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 107 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 107 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 108 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 108 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 109 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 110 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 111 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 112 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 113 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 114 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 115 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 115 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 115 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 115 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 115 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 116 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 116 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 116 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 116 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 116 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 116 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 117 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 117 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 117 |

Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

```
On Condition
  /AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'
Following Must be True
  /AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent
```

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

```
On Condition
  /AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'
Following Must be True
  /AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present
```

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1404):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: List of mandate elements that have been modified.

AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> contains the following
AmendmentInformationDetails15 elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 108 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 108 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 109 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 110 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 111 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 112 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 113 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 114 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 115 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 115 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 115 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 115 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 115 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 116 |

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
Or /Proxy Must be present

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor that has been modified.

OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor agent that has been modified.

OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor agent account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original final collection date that has been modified.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original frequency that has been modified.

OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1308 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1309 |
| Or | Period <Prd> | [1..1] | | | 1309 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd> | [1..1] | Quantity | | 1310 |
| Or} | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | | | 1310 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | Text | | 1311 |

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 115 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 115 |

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1392

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1407

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 1405

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 1405

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1308 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1309 |
| Or | Period <Prd> | [1..1] | | | 1309 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd> | [1..1] | Quantity | | 1310 |
| Or} | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | | | 1310 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | Text | | 1311 |

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 117 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 117 |

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1392

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1407

2.4.3.2.8.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 1405

2.4.3.2.8.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific credit transfer mandate data.

CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 1299 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|------------------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1299 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1299 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 1300 |
| | DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 1300 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Binary | | 1300 |
| | FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1300 |
| | FinalPaymentDate <FnlPmtDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1300 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1301 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 1301 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1301 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1301 |

2.4.3.2.8.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceInformation22" on page 1338 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | Unstructured <Ustrd> | [0..*] | Text | | 1339 |
| | Structured <Strd> | [0..*] | ± | | 1339 |

2.4.3.2.8.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 118 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 119 |

2.4.3.2.8.12.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

2.4.3.2.8.12.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

2.4.3.2.8.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 120 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 121 |

2.4.3.2.8.13.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

2.4.3.2.8.13.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

2.4.3.2.8.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

2.4.3.2.8.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

2.4.3.2.8.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

2.4.3.2.8.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

2.4.3.2.8.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

2.4.3.2.8.19 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 126 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 127 |

2.4.3.2.8.19.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

2.4.3.2.8.19.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

2.4.3.2.8.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

2.4.3.2.8.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 129 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 130 |

2.4.3.2.8.21.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

2.4.3.2.8.21.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

2.4.3.2.8.22 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 1317 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1317 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1317 |

2.4.3.2.9 OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnISvcLvl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.

OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnISvcLvl> contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 132 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 132 |

2.4.3.2.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

Datatype: "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 1394

2.4.3.2.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

2.4.3.3 StatementEntry <StmntNtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference details on the underlying statement cash entry.

StatementEntry <StmntNtry> contains the following elements (see "UnderlyingStatementEntry3" on page 1312 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|---|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnGrpInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 1312 |
| | OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnStmntId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1313 |
| | OriginalEntryIdentification <OrgnNtryId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1313 |
| | OriginalUETR <OrgnUETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1313 |

2.4.4 Justification <Justfn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Explains the reason why the case creator is unable to apply the instruction.

Justification <Justfn> contains one of the following **UnableToApplyJustification4Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|---------|-----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | AnyInformation <AnyInf> | [1..1] | Indicator | | 133 |
| Or | MissingOrIncorrectInformation <MssngOrIncrctInf> | [1..1] | | | 133 |
| | AntiMoneyLaunderingRequest <AMLReq> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 134 |
| | MissingInformation <MssngInf> | [0..10] | | C3 | 134 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | | | 135 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 135 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 135 |
| | AdditionalMissingInformation <AddtlMssngInf> | [0..1] | Text | | 135 |
| | IncorrectInformation <IncrctInf> | [0..10] | | C2 | 135 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | | | 136 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 136 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 136 |
| | AdditionalIncorrectInformation <AddtlIncrctInf> | [0..1] | Text | | 136 |
| Or} | PossibleDuplicateInstruction <PssblDplctInstr> | [1..1] | Indicator | | 136 |

2.4.4.1 AnyInformation <AnyInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not all available information on the underlying payment instruction is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1404):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.4.2 MissingOrIncorrectInformation <MssngOrIncrctInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate which information is missing or incorrect.

MissingOrIncorrectInformation <MssngOrIncrctInf> contains the following **MissingOrIncorrectData1** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|---------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | AntiMoneyLaunderingRequest <AMLReq> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 134 |
| | MissingInformation <MssngInf> | [0..10] | | C3 | 134 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | | | 135 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 135 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 135 |
| | AdditionalMissingInformation <AddtlMssngInf> | [0..1] | Text | | 135 |
| | IncorrectInformation <IncrctInf> | [0..10] | | C2 | 135 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | | | 136 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 136 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 136 |
| | AdditionalIncorrectInformation <AddtlIncrctInf> | [0..1] | Text | | 136 |

2.4.4.2.1 AntiMoneyLaunderingRequest <AMLReq>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the request is related to an AML (Anti Money Laundering) investigation or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "AMLIndicator" on page 1403):

- *Meaning When True:* Indicates that the investigation is related to an anti-money laundering investigation request.
- *Meaning When False:* Indicates that the investigation is not related to an anti-money laundering investigation request.

2.4.4.2.2 MissingInformation <MssngInf>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Indicates the missing information.

Impacted by: C3 "AdditionalMissingInformationRule"

MissingInformation <MssngInf> contains the following **UnableToApplyMissing2** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | | | 135 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 135 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 135 |
| | AdditionalMissingInformation <AddtlMssngInf> | [0..1] | Text | | 135 |

Constraints

- **AdditionalMissingInformationRule**

If Code is equal to NARR (Narrative), then AdditionalMissingInformation must be present.

On Condition

/Type/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code

Following Must be True

/AdditionalMissingInformation Must be present

2.4.4.2.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies which data type is missing in the transaction.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **MissingData1Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 135 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 135 |

2.4.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Missing data type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalUnableToApplyMissingData1Code" on page 1395

2.4.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Missing data type, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

2.4.4.2.2.2 AdditionalMissingInformation <AddtlMssngInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details about the missing information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1406

2.4.4.2.2.3 IncorrectInformation <IncrctInf>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Indicates, in a coded form, the incorrect information.

Impacted by: C2 "AdditionalIncorrectInformationRule"

IncorrectInformation <IncrctInf> contains the following **UnableToApplyIncorrect2** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | | | 136 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 136 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 136 |
| | AdditionalIncorrectInformation <AddtlIncrctInf> | [0..1] | Text | | 136 |

Constraints

- **AdditionalIncorrectInformationRule**

If Code is equal to NARR (Narrative), then AdditionalIncorrectInformation must be present.

On Condition

/Type/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code

Following Must be True

/AdditionalIncorrectInformation Must be present

2.4.4.2.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies which data type is incorrect in the transaction.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **IncorrectData1Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 136 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 136 |

2.4.4.2.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Incorrect data type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalUnableToApplyIncorrectData1Code" on page 1394

2.4.4.2.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Incorrect data type, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

2.4.4.2.3.2 AdditionalIncorrectInformation <AddtlIncrctInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details about the incorrect information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1406

2.4.4.3 PossibleDuplicateInstruction <PssblDplctInstr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the referred item is a possible duplicate of a previous instruction or entry.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 1404):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

2.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C23 ["SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 1316 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|-------------------|-------------|------|
| | PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1316 |
| | Envelope <Envlp> | [1..1] | (External Schema) | | 1316 |

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

3 **camt.027.001.10** **ClaimNonReceiptV10**

3.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The ClaimNonReceipt message is sent by a case creator/case assigner to a case assignee.

This message is used to initiate an investigation for missing funds at the creditor (missing credit entry to its account) or at an agent along the processing chain (missing cover for a received payment instruction).

Usage

The claim non receipt case occurs in two situations:

- The creditor is expecting funds from a particular debtor and cannot find the corresponding credit entry on its account. In this situation, it is understood that the creditor will contact its debtor, and that the debtor will trigger the claim non receipt case on its behalf. A workflow where the creditor directly addresses a ClaimNonReceipt message to its account servicing institution is not retained;
- An agent in the processing chain cannot find a cover payment corresponding to a received payment instruction. In this situation, the agent may directly trigger the investigation by sending a ClaimNonReceipt message to the sender of the original payment instruction.

The ClaimNonReceipt message covers one and only one payment instruction at a time. If several expected payment instructions/cover instructions are found missing, then multiple ClaimNonReceipt messages must be sent.

Depending on the result of the investigation by a case assignee (incorrect routing, errors/omissions when processing the instruction or even the absence of an error) and the stage at which the payment instruction is being process, the claim non receipt case may lead to a:

- CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest or FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message, sent to the subsequent agent in the payment processing chain, if the original payment instruction has been incorrectly routed through the chain of agents. (This also implies that a new, corrected, payment instruction is issued);
- RequestToModifyPayment message, sent to the subsequent agent in the payment processing chain, if a truncation or omission has occurred during the processing of the original payment instruction.

If the above situations occur, the assignee wanting to request a payment cancellation or payment modification should first send out a ResolutionOfInvestigation with a confirmation status that indicates that either cancellation (CWFw) modification (MWFw) or unable to apply (UWFw) will follow. (See section on ResolutionOfInvestigation for more details).

In the cover is missing, the case assignee may also simply issue the omitted cover payment or when the initial cover information was incorrect, update the cover (through modification and/or cancellation as required) with the correction information provided in the ClaimNonReceipt message. The case assignee will issue a ResolutionOfInvestigation message with the CorrectionTransaction element mentioning the references of the cover payment.

The ClaimNonReceipt message may be forwarded to subsequent case assignees.

The ClaimNonReceipt message has the following main characteristics:

- Case identification: The case creator assigns a unique case identification. This information will be passed unchanged to subsequent case assignee(s);
- Underlying payment: The case creator refers to the underlying payment instruction for the unambiguous identification of the payment instruction. This identification needs to be updated by the subsequent case assigner(s) in order to match the one used with their case assignee(s);
- Missing cover indicator: The MissingCoverIndicator element distinguishes between a missing cover situation (when set to YES - true) or a missing funds situation (when set to NO - false);
- CoverCorrection: The CoverCorrection element allows the case assigner to provide corrected cover information, when these are incorrect in the underlying payment instruction for which the cover is issued.

Outline

The ClaimNonReceiptV10 MessageDefinition is composed of 6 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. Underlying

Identifies the payment instruction for which the Creditor has not received the funds.

Usage: In case of a missing cover, it must be the identification of the related payment instruction.

In case of a claim non receipt initiated by the debtor, it must be the identification of the instruction.

D. CoverDetails

Provides the cover related information of a claim non receipt investigation.

Usage:

The absence of the cover details means that the message is not a cover related investigation.

E. InstructionForAssignee

Further information related to the processing of the investigation that may need to be acted upon by the assignee.

F. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

3.2 Structure

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Message root <Document> <ClnNonRct> | [1..1] | | | |
| | Assignment <Assgnmt> | [1..1] | | | 148 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 149 |
| | Assigner <Assgnr> | [1..1] | | | 149 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 149 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 150 |
| | Assignee <Assgne> | [1..1] | | | 151 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 151 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 152 |
| | CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 153 |
| | Case <Case> | [0..1] | | | 153 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 153 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 154 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 154 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 155 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 156 |
| | Underlying <Undrlyg> | [1..1] | | | 156 |
| {Or | Initiation <Initn> | [1..1] | | C15, C17 | 163 |
| | OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> | [0..1] | | | 167 |
| | OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId> | [1..1] | Text | | 167 |
| | OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId> | [1..1] | Text | | 167 |
| | OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 167 |
| | OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl> | [0..1] | Text | | 168 |
| | OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId> | [0..1] | Text | | 168 |
| | OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId> | [0..1] | Text | | 168 |
| | OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId> | [0..1] | Text | | 168 |
| | OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 168 |
| | OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 168 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 169 |

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|---|------|
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 169 |
| | OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> | [0..1] | | | 169 |
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 172 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 172 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 173 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 173 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 173 |
| | CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 173 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C11, C13, C19, C20, C21, C22, C24, C25 | 174 |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 176 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 177 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 177 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 178 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 178 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 178 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 179 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 179 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 180 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 181 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 181 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 182 |
| | PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 183 |
| | MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 183 |
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C2, C3 | 185 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 186 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 186 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 186 |

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 186 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 187 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 187 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 188 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 189 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 190 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 191 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 192 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 193 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 194 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 194 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 194 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 194 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 194 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 195 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 195 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 195 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 195 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 195 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 195 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 196 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 196 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 196 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 196 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 197 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | | | 197 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 197 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 198 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | | | 199 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 199 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 200 |

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 201 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 202 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 202 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 203 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 204 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | | | 205 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 205 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 206 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 207 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | | | 208 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 208 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 209 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 210 |
| | OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl> | [0..1] | | | 210 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 211 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 211 |
| Or | Interbank <IntrBk> | [1..1] | | C16 | 211 |
| | OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> | [0..1] | | | 215 |
| | OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId> | [1..1] | Text | | 215 |
| | OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId> | [1..1] | Text | | 215 |
| | OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 215 |
| | OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl> | [0..1] | Text | | 215 |
| | OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId> | [0..1] | Text | | 216 |
| | OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId> | [0..1] | Text | | 216 |
| | OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId> | [0..1] | Text | | 216 |
| | OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 216 |
| | OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 216 |
| | OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 217 |
| | OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> | [0..1] | | | 217 |
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 220 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 220 |

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|-----------|---|------|
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 221 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 221 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 221 |
| | CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 221 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C11, C13, C19, C20, C21, C22, C24, C25 | 222 |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 224 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 225 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 225 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 226 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 226 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 226 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 227 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 227 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 228 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 229 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 229 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf> | [0..1] | ± | | 230 |
| | PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 231 |
| | MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 231 |
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C2, C3 | 233 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 234 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 234 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 234 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 234 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 235 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeldentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 235 |

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 236 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 237 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 238 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 239 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 240 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 241 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnIColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 242 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 242 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 242 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 242 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 242 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 243 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 243 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 243 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnIColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 243 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 243 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 243 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 244 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 244 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 244 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 244 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 245 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | | | 245 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 245 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 246 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | | | 247 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 247 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 248 |
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 249 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 250 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 250 |

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 251 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 252 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | | | 253 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 253 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 254 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 255 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | | | 256 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 256 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 257 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 258 |
| | OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl> | [0..1] | | | 258 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 259 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 259 |
| Or} | StatementEntry <StmntNtry> | [1..1] | ± | | 259 |
| | CoverDetails <CoverDtls> | [0..1] | | | 259 |
| | MissingCoverIndicator <MssngCoverInd> | [1..1] | Indicator | | 260 |
| | CoverCorrection <CoverCrrctn> | [0..1] | | C12, C14 | 260 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 261 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 261 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 262 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 263 |
| | InstructionForAssignee <InstrForAssgne> | [0..1] | | | 264 |
| | Code <Cd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 264 |
| | InstructionInformation <InstrInf> | [0..1] | Text | | 264 |
| | SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> | [0..*] | ± | C23 | 264 |

3.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

C3 AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C7 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C8 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C9 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C10 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C11 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

C12 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

C13 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C14 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C15 OriginalIdentificationRule

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

C16 OriginalIdentificationRule

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification, OriginalTransactionIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

C17 OriginalRequestedDateRule

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

C18 RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

C19 SettlementMethodAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C20 SettlementMethodClearingRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

C21 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C22 SettlementMethodCoverRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C23 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C24 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

C25 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

3.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

3.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

Assignment <Assgnmt> contains the following **CaseAssignment6** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 149 |
| | Assigner <Assgnr> | [1..1] | | | 149 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 149 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 150 |
| | Assignee <Assgne> | [1..1] | | | 151 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 151 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 152 |
| | CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 153 |

3.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the case assignment.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

3.4.1.2 Assigner <Assgnr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party who assigns the case.

Usage: This is also the sender of the message.

Assigner <Assgnr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 149 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 150 |

3.4.1.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

3.4.1.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

3.4.1.3 Assignee <Assgne>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party to which the case is assigned.

Usage: This is also the receiver of the message.

Assignee <Assgne> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 151 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 152 |

3.4.1.3.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

3.4.1.3.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

3.4.1.4 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the assignment was created.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 1401

3.4.2 Case <Case>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the investigation case.

Case <Case> contains the following **Case6** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 153 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 154 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 154 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 155 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 156 |

3.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the case.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

3.4.2.2 Creator <Cretr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that created the investigation case.

Creator <Cretr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 154 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 155 |

3.4.2.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

3.4.2.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

3.4.2.3 ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the case was previously closed and is now re-opened.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1404):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

3.4.3 Underlying <Undrlyg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the payment instruction for which the Creditor has not received the funds.

Usage: In case of a missing cover, it must be the identification of the related payment instruction.

In case of a claim non receipt initiated by the debtor, it must be the identification of the instruction.

Underlying <Undrlyg> contains one of the following **UnderlyingTransaction8Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------------|--|------|
| {Or | Initiation <Initn> | [1..1] | | C15, C17 | 163 |
| | OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> | [0..1] | | | 167 |
| | OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId> | [1..1] | Text | | 167 |
| | OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId> | [1..1] | Text | | 167 |
| | OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 167 |
| | OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl> | [0..1] | Text | | 168 |
| | OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId> | [0..1] | Text | | 168 |
| | OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId> | [0..1] | Text | | 168 |
| | OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId> | [0..1] | Text | | 168 |
| | OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 168 |
| | OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 168 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 169 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 169 |
| | OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> | [0..1] | | | 169 |
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 172 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 172 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 173 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 173 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 173 |
| | CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 173 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C11, C13, C19, C20, C21, C22, C24, C25 | 174 |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 176 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 177 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 177 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 178 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 178 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 178 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 179 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 179 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 180 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 181 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 181 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf> | [0..1] | ± | | 182 |
| | PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 183 |
| | MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 183 |
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C2, C3 | 185 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 186 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 186 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 186 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 186 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 187 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 187 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 188 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 189 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 190 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 191 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 192 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 193 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 194 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 194 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 194 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 194 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 194 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 195 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 195 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 195 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 195 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 195 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 195 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 196 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 196 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 196 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 196 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 197 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | | | 197 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 197 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 198 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | | | 199 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 199 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 200 |
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 201 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 202 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 202 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 203 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 204 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | | | 205 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 205 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 206 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 207 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | | | 208 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 208 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 209 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 210 |
| | OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl> | [0..1] | | | 210 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 211 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------------|--|------|
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 211 |
| Or | Interbank <IntrBk> | [1..1] | | C16 | 211 |
| | OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> | [0..1] | | | 215 |
| | OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId> | [1..1] | Text | | 215 |
| | OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId> | [1..1] | Text | | 215 |
| | OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 215 |
| | OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl> | [0..1] | Text | | 215 |
| | OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId> | [0..1] | Text | | 216 |
| | OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId> | [0..1] | Text | | 216 |
| | OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId> | [0..1] | Text | | 216 |
| | OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 216 |
| | OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 216 |
| | OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 217 |
| | OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> | [0..1] | | | 217 |
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 220 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 220 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 221 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 221 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 221 |
| | CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 221 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C11, C13, C19, C20, C21, C22, C24, C25 | 222 |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 224 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 225 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 225 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 226 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 226 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 226 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 227 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 227 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 228 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 229 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 229 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf> | [0..1] | ± | | 230 |
| | PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 231 |
| | MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 231 |
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C2, C3 | 233 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 234 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 234 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 234 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 234 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 235 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 235 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 236 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 237 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 238 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 239 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 240 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 241 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 242 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 242 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 242 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 242 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 242 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 243 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 243 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 243 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 243 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 243 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 243 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 244 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 244 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 244 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 244 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 245 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | | | 245 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 245 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 246 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | | | 247 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 247 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 248 |
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 249 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 250 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 250 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 251 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 252 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | | | 253 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 253 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 254 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 255 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | | | 256 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 256 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 257 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 258 |
| | OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl> | [0..1] | | | 258 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 259 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-----------------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 259 |
| Or} | StatementEntry <StmntNtry> | [1..1] | ± | | 259 |

3.4.3.1 Initiation <Initn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to reference the details of the original payment initiation.

Impacted by: C15 "OriginalIdentificationRule", C17 "OriginalRequestedDateRule"

Initiation <Initn> contains the following **UnderlyingPaymentInstruction9** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------------|--|------|
| | OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrplnf> | [0..1] | | | 167 |
| | OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgld> | [1..1] | Text | | 167 |
| | OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmld> | [1..1] | Text | | 167 |
| | OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 167 |
| | OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl> | [0..1] | Text | | 168 |
| | OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtlnfld> | [0..1] | Text | | 168 |
| | OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrld> | [0..1] | Text | | 168 |
| | OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndld> | [0..1] | Text | | 168 |
| | OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 168 |
| | OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 168 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 169 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 169 |
| | OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> | [0..1] | | | 169 |
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 172 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 172 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 173 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 173 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 173 |
| | CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 173 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C11, C13, C19, C20, C21, C22, C24, C25 | 174 |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 176 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 177 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 177 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 178 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 178 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 178 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 179 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 179 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 180 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 181 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 181 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf> | [0..1] | ± | | 182 |
| | PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 183 |
| | MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 183 |
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C2, C3 | 185 |
| | Mandateldentification <Mndtld> | [0..1] | Text | | 186 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 186 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 186 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 186 |
| | OriginalMandateldentification <OrgnlMndtld> | [0..1] | Text | | 187 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 187 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 188 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 189 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 190 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 191 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 192 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 193 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 194 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 194 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 194 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 194 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 194 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 195 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 195 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 195 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 195 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 195 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 195 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 196 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 196 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 196 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 196 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 197 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | | | 197 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 197 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 198 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | | | 199 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 199 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 200 |
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 201 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 202 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 202 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 203 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 204 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | | | 205 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 205 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 206 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 207 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | | | 208 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 208 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 209 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 210 |
| | OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl> | [0..1] | | | 210 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 211 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 211 |

Constraints

- **OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

Following Must be True

/OriginalInstructionIdentification Must be present
Or /OriginalEndToEndIdentification Must be present
Or /OriginalUETR Must be present

- **OriginalRequestedDateRule**

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

Following Must be True

/RequestedExecutionDate Must be present
Or /RequestedCollectionDate Must be present

3.4.3.1.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> contains the following **UnderlyingGroupInformation1** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId> | [1..1] | Text | | 167 |
| | OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId> | [1..1] | Text | | 167 |
| | OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 167 |
| | OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl> | [0..1] | Text | | 168 |

3.4.3.1.1.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

3.4.3.1.1.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

3.4.3.1.1.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the original message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 1401

3.4.3.1.1.4 OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnIMsgDlvryChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original channel used for the delivery of the message, to allow the receiver of the request to locate the payment with greater ease.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

3.4.3.1.1.2 OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnPmtInflId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original sending party, to unambiguously identify the original payment information group.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

3.4.3.1.1.3 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

3.4.3.1.1.4 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnEndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

3.4.3.1.1.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnIUETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 1403

3.4.3.1.1.6 OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnInstdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money, as provided in the original transaction, to be moved between the debtor and the creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency, as ordered by the original initiating party.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1383

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.3.1.7 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 1298 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Date <Dt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1299 |
| Or} | DateTime <DtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 1299 |

3.4.3.1.8 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the creditor requests the amount of money to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

3.4.3.1.9 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> contains the following
OriginalTransactionReference42 elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|-----------|--|------|
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 172 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 172 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 173 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 173 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 173 |
| | CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 173 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C11, C13, C19, C20, C21, C22, C24, C25 | 174 |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 176 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 177 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 177 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 178 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 178 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 178 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 179 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 179 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 180 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 181 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 181 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 182 |
| | PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 183 |
| | MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 183 |
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C2, C3 | 185 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 186 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 186 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 186 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 186 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 187 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 187 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 188 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 189 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 190 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 191 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 192 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 193 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 194 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 194 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 194 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 194 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 194 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 195 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 195 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 195 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 195 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 195 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 195 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 196 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 196 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 196 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 196 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 197 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | | | 197 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 197 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 198 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | | | 199 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 199 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 200 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 201 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 202 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 202 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 203 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 204 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | | | 205 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 205 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 206 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 207 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | | | 208 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 208 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 209 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 210 |

3.4.3.1.9.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1383

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.3.1.9.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "[AmountType4Choice](#)" on page 1296 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | InstructedAmount <InstdAmt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1296 |
| Or} | EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt> | [1..1] | | | 1297 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1297 |
| | CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1297 |

3.4.3.1.9.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 1401

3.4.3.1.9.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 1401

3.4.3.1.9.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 1298 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Date <Dt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1299 |
| Or} | DateTime <DtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 1299 |

3.4.3.1.9.6 CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Credit party that signs the mandate.

CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

3.4.3.1.9.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

Impacted by: C11 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C13 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C19 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C20 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C21 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C22 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C24 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C25 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction15** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 176 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 177 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 177 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 178 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 178 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 178 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 179 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 179 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 180 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 181 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 181 |

Constraints

- InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

```

    /ClearingSystem Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

On Condition

```

    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

```

    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
Or    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

```

    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /ClearingSystem Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

```

    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

On Condition

```

    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

3.4.3.1.9.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

Datatype: "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 1399

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|------------------|--|
| INDA | InstructedAgent | Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction. |
| INGA | InstructingAgent | Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain. |
| COVE | CoverMethod | Settlement is done through a cover payment. |
| CLRG | ClearingSystem | Settlement is done through a payment clearing system. |

3.4.3.1.9.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

3.4.3.1.9.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystem <ClrSys> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 178 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 178 |

3.4.3.1.9.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 1388

3.4.3.1.9.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

3.4.3.1.9.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

3.4.3.1.9.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```

Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or      /Proxy Must be present

```

3.4.3.1.9.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

3.4.3.1.9.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

3.4.3.1.9.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

3.4.3.1.9.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

3.4.3.1.9.8 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 1328 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | InstructionPriority <InstrPrty> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1328 |
| | ClearingChannel <ClrChanI> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1328 |
| | ServiceLevel <SvcLvl> | [0..*] | | | 1329 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1329 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1329 |
| | LocalInstrument <LclInstrm> | [0..1] | | | 1329 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1330 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1330 |
| | SequenceType <SeqTp> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1330 |
| | CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp> | [0..1] | | | 1330 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1330 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1331 |

3.4.3.1.9.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

Datatype: "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 1397

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|----------------|---|
| CHK | Cheque | Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person. |
| TRF | CreditTransfer | Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. |
| DD | DirectDebit | Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary. |
| TRA | TransferAdvice | Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner. |

3.4.3.1.9.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData3Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C2, C3 | 185 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 186 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 186 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 186 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 186 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 187 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 187 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 188 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 189 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 190 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 191 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 192 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 193 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 194 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 194 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 194 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 194 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 194 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 195 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 195 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 195 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 195 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 195 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 195 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 196 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 196 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 196 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 196 |

3.4.3.1.9.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specific direct debit mandate data.*Impacted by:* C2 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C3 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"**DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>** contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation16** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 186 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 186 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 186 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 186 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 187 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 187 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 188 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 189 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 190 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 191 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 192 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 193 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 194 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 194 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 194 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 194 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 194 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 195 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 195 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 195 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 195 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 195 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 195 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 196 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 196 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 196 |

Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1404):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: List of mandate elements that have been modified.

AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> contains the following
AmendmentInformationDetails15 elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | OriginalMandateldentification <OrgnlMndtld> | [0..1] | Text | | 187 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeldentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 187 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 188 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 189 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 190 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 191 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 192 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 193 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 194 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 194 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 194 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 194 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 194 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 195 |

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandateldentification <OrgnlMndtld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeldentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnCdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnCdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnCdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
Or /Proxy Must be present

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor that has been modified.

OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor agent that has been modified.

OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor agent account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original final collection date that has been modified.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original frequency that has been modified.

OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1308 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1309 |
| Or | Period <Prd> | [1..1] | | | 1309 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd> | [1..1] | Quantity | | 1310 |
| Or} | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | | | 1310 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | Text | | 1311 |

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 194 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 194 |

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1392

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1407

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 1405

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 1405

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1308 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1309 |
| Or | Period <Prd> | [1..1] | | | 1309 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd> | [1..1] | Quantity | | 1310 |
| Or} | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | | | 1310 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | Text | | 1311 |

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 196 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 196 |

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1392

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1407

3.4.3.1.9.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 1405

3.4.3.1.9.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific credit transfer mandate data.

CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 1299 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|------------------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1299 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1299 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 1300 |
| | DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 1300 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Binary | | 1300 |
| | FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1300 |
| | FinalPaymentDate <FnlPmtDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1300 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1301 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 1301 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1301 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1301 |

3.4.3.1.9.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceInformation22" on page 1338 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | Unstructured <Ustrd> | [0..*] | Text | | 1339 |
| | Structured <Strd> | [0..*] | ± | | 1339 |

3.4.3.1.9.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 197 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 198 |

3.4.3.1.9.12.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

3.4.3.1.9.12.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

3.4.3.1.9.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 199 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 200 |

3.4.3.1.9.13.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

3.4.3.1.9.13.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

3.4.3.1.9.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

3.4.3.1.9.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

3.4.3.1.9.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

3.4.3.1.9.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

3.4.3.1.9.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

3.4.3.1.9.19 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 205 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 206 |

3.4.3.1.9.19.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

3.4.3.1.9.19.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

3.4.3.1.9.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

3.4.3.1.9.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 208 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 209 |

3.4.3.1.9.21.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

3.4.3.1.9.21.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

3.4.3.1.9.22 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 1317 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1317 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1317 |

3.4.3.1.10 OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.

OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnISvcLvl> contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 211 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 211 |

3.4.3.1.10.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

Datatype: "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 1394

3.4.3.1.10.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

3.4.3.2 Interbank <IntrBk>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to reference the details of the original interbank payment transaction.

Impacted by: C16 "OriginalIdentificationRule"

Interbank <IntrBk> contains the following **UnderlyingPaymentTransaction8** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------------|--|------|
| | OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> | [0..1] | | | 215 |
| | OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId> | [1..1] | Text | | 215 |
| | OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId> | [1..1] | Text | | 215 |
| | OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 215 |
| | OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl> | [0..1] | Text | | 215 |
| | OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId> | [0..1] | Text | | 216 |
| | OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId> | [0..1] | Text | | 216 |
| | OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId> | [0..1] | Text | | 216 |
| | OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 216 |
| | OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 216 |
| | OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 217 |
| | OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> | [0..1] | | | 217 |
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 220 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 220 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 221 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 221 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 221 |
| | CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 221 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C11, C13, C19, C20, C21, C22, C24, C25 | 222 |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 224 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 225 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 225 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 226 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 226 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 226 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 227 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 227 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 228 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 229 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 229 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf> | [0..1] | ± | | 230 |
| | PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 231 |
| | MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 231 |
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C2, C3 | 233 |
| | Mandateldentification <Mndtld> | [0..1] | Text | | 234 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 234 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 234 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 234 |
| | OriginalMandateldentification <OrgnlMndtld> | [0..1] | Text | | 235 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 235 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 236 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 237 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 238 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 239 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 240 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 241 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 242 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 242 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 242 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 242 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 242 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 243 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 243 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 243 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 243 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 243 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 243 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 244 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 244 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 244 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 244 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 245 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | | | 245 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 245 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 246 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | | | 247 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 247 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 248 |
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 249 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 250 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 250 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 251 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 252 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | | | 253 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 253 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 254 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 255 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | | | 256 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 256 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 257 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 258 |
| | OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl> | [0..1] | | | 258 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 259 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 259 |

Constraints

- **OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification, OriginalTransactionIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

Following Must be True

/OriginalInstructionIdentification Must be present
 Or /OriginalEndToEndIdentification Must be present
 Or /OriginalTransactionIdentification Must be present
 Or /OriginalUETR Must be present

3.4.3.2.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> contains the following **UnderlyingGroupInformation1** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|---|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId> | [1..1] | Text | | 215 |
| | OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId> | [1..1] | Text | | 215 |
| | OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 215 |
| | OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl> | [0..1] | Text | | 215 |

3.4.3.2.1.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

3.4.3.2.1.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

3.4.3.2.1.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the original message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 1401

3.4.3.2.1.4 OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original channel used for the delivery of the message, to allow the receiver of the request to locate the payment with greater ease.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

3.4.3.2.2 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

3.4.3.2.3 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

3.4.3.2.4 OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

3.4.3.2.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 1403

3.4.3.2.6 OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent, as provided in the original instruction.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1383

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.3.2.7 OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date, as provided in the original transaction, on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

3.4.3.2.8 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> contains the following
OriginalTransactionReference42 elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|-----------|--|------|
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 220 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 220 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 221 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 221 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 221 |
| | CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 221 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C11, C13, C19, C20, C21, C22, C24, C25 | 222 |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 224 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 225 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 225 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 226 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 226 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 226 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 227 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 227 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 228 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 229 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 229 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 230 |
| | PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 231 |
| | MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 231 |
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C2, C3 | 233 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 234 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 234 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 234 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 234 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 235 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 235 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 236 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 237 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 238 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 239 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 240 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 241 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 242 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 242 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 242 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 242 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 242 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 243 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 243 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 243 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 243 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 243 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 243 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 244 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 244 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 244 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 244 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 245 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | | | 245 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 245 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 246 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | | | 247 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 247 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 248 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 249 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 250 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 250 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 251 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 252 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | | | 253 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 253 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 254 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 255 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | | | 256 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 256 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 257 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 258 |

3.4.3.2.8.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1383

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.3.2.8.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "[AmountType4Choice](#)" on page 1296 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | InstructedAmount <InstdAmt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1296 |
| Or} | EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt> | [1..1] | | | 1297 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1297 |
| | CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1297 |

3.4.3.2.8.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 1401

3.4.3.2.8.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 1401

3.4.3.2.8.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 1298 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Date <Dt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1299 |
| Or} | DateTime <DtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 1299 |

3.4.3.2.8.6 CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Credit party that signs the mandate.

CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

3.4.3.2.8.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

Impacted by: C11 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C13 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C19 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C20 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C21 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C22 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C24 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C25 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction15** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 224 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 225 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 225 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 226 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 226 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 226 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 227 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 227 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 228 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 229 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 229 |

Constraints

- InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

```

    /ClearingSystem Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

On Condition

```

    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

```

    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
Or    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

```

    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /ClearingSystem Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

```

    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

On Condition

```

    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

3.4.3.2.8.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

Datatype: "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 1399

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|------------------|--|
| INDA | InstructedAgent | Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction. |
| INGA | InstructingAgent | Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain. |
| COVE | CoverMethod | Settlement is done through a cover payment. |
| CLRG | ClearingSystem | Settlement is done through a payment clearing system. |

3.4.3.2.8.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

3.4.3.2.8.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystem <ClrSys> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 226 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 226 |

3.4.3.2.8.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 1388

3.4.3.2.8.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

3.4.3.2.8.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

3.4.3.2.8.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```

Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or      /Proxy Must be present

```

3.4.3.2.8.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

3.4.3.2.8.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

3.4.3.2.8.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

3.4.3.2.8.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

3.4.3.2.8.8 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 1328 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | InstructionPriority <InstrPrty> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1328 |
| | ClearingChannel <ClrChanI> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1328 |
| | ServiceLevel <SvcLvl> | [0..*] | | | 1329 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1329 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1329 |
| | LocalInstrument <LclInstrm> | [0..1] | | | 1329 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1330 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1330 |
| | SequenceType <SeqTp> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1330 |
| | CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp> | [0..1] | | | 1330 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1330 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1331 |

3.4.3.2.8.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

Datatype: "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 1397

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|----------------|---|
| CHK | Cheque | Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person. |
| TRF | CreditTransfer | Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. |
| DD | DirectDebit | Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary. |
| TRA | TransferAdvice | Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner. |

3.4.3.2.8.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData3Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C2, C3 | 233 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 234 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 234 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 234 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 234 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 235 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 235 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 236 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 237 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 238 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 239 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 240 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 241 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 242 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 242 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 242 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 242 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 242 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 243 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 243 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 243 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 243 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 243 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 243 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 244 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 244 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 244 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 244 |

3.4.3.2.8.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specific direct debit mandate data.*Impacted by:* C2 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C3 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"**DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>** contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation16** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 234 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 234 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 234 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 234 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 235 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 235 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 236 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 237 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 238 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 239 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 240 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 241 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 242 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 242 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 242 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 242 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 242 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 243 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 243 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 243 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 243 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 243 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 243 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 244 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 244 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 244 |

Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1404):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: List of mandate elements that have been modified.

AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> contains the following
AmendmentInformationDetails15 elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | OriginalMandateldentification <OrgnlMndtld> | [0..1] | Text | | 235 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeldentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 235 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 236 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 237 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 238 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 239 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 240 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 241 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 242 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 242 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 242 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 242 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 242 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 243 |

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandateldentification <OrgnlMndtld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeldentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnCdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnCdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnCdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
Or /Proxy Must be present

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor that has been modified.

OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification272](#)" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor account that has been modified.

Impacted by: [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor agent that has been modified.

OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor agent account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original final collection date that has been modified.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original frequency that has been modified.

OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1308 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1309 |
| Or | Period <Prd> | [1..1] | | | 1309 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd> | [1..1] | Quantity | | 1310 |
| Or} | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | | | 1310 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | Text | | 1311 |

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 242 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 242 |

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1392

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1407

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 1405

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 1405

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1308 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1309 |
| Or | Period <Prd> | [1..1] | | | 1309 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd> | [1..1] | Quantity | | 1310 |
| Or} | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | | | 1310 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | Text | | 1311 |

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 244 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 244 |

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1392

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1407

3.4.3.2.8.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 1405

3.4.3.2.8.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific credit transfer mandate data.

CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 1299 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|------------------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1299 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1299 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 1300 |
| | DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 1300 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Binary | | 1300 |
| | FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1300 |
| | FinalPaymentDate <FnlPmtDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1300 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1301 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 1301 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1301 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1301 |

3.4.3.2.8.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceInformation22" on page 1338 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | Unstructured <Ustrd> | [0..*] | Text | | 1339 |
| | Structured <Strd> | [0..*] | ± | | 1339 |

3.4.3.2.8.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 245 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 246 |

3.4.3.2.8.12.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

3.4.3.2.8.12.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

3.4.3.2.8.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 247 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 248 |

3.4.3.2.8.13.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

3.4.3.2.8.13.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

3.4.3.2.8.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

3.4.3.2.8.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

3.4.3.2.8.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

3.4.3.2.8.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

3.4.3.2.8.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

3.4.3.2.8.19 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 253 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 254 |

3.4.3.2.8.19.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

3.4.3.2.8.19.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

3.4.3.2.8.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

3.4.3.2.8.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 256 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 257 |

3.4.3.2.8.21.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

3.4.3.2.8.21.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

3.4.3.2.8.22 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 1317 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1317 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1317 |

3.4.3.2.9 OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnISvcLvl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.

OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnISvcLvl> contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 259 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 259 |

3.4.3.2.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

Datatype: "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 1394

3.4.3.2.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

3.4.3.3 StatementEntry <StmntNtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference details on the underlying statement cash entry.

StatementEntry <StmntNtry> contains the following elements (see "UnderlyingStatementEntry3" on page 1312 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|---|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnGrpInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 1312 |
| | OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnStmntId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1313 |
| | OriginalEntryIdentification <OrgnNtryId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1313 |
| | OriginalUETR <OrgnUETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1313 |

3.4.4 CoverDetails <CoverDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the cover related information of a claim non receipt investigation.

Usage:

The absence of the cover details means that the message is not a cover related investigation.

CoverDetails <CoverDtls> contains the following **MissingCover6** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | MissingCoverIndicator <MssngCoverInd> | [1..1] | Indicator | | 260 |
| | CoverCorrection <CoverCrrctn> | [0..1] | | C12, C14 | 260 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 261 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 261 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 262 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 263 |

3.4.4.1 MissingCoverIndicator <MssngCoverInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the claim is related to a missing cover.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1404):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

3.4.4.2 CoverCorrection <CoverCrrctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements provided to update incorrect settlement information for the cover related to the received payment instruction.

Impacted by: C12 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C14 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule"

CoverCorrection <CoverCrrctn> contains the following **SettlementInstruction16** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 261 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 261 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 262 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 263 |

Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition
 /InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent
 Following Must be True
 /InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

• InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition
 /InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent
 Following Must be True
 /InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

3.4.4.2.1 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

3.4.4.2.2 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

3.4.4.2.3 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

3.4.4.2.4 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**
If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.
- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**
Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.
Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
Or /Proxy Must be present

3.4.5 **InstructionForAssignee <InstrForAssgne>**

Presence: [0..1]
Definition: Further information related to the processing of the investigation that may need to be acted upon by the assignee.
InstructionForAssignee <InstrForAssgne> contains the following **InstructionForAssignee1** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Code <Cd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 264 |
| | InstructionInformation <InstrInf> | [0..1] | Text | | 264 |

3.4.5.1 **Code <Cd>**

Presence: [0..1]
Definition: Coded information related to the processing of the investigation instruction, provided by the assigner, and intended for the assignee.
Datatype: "ExternalAgentInstruction1Code" on page 1387

3.4.5.2 **InstructionInformation <InstrInf>**

Presence: [0..1]
Definition: Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the assignee.
Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1406

3.4.6 **SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>**

Presence: [0..*]
Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.
Impacted by: C23 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 1316 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|-------------------|-------------|------|
| | PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1316 |
| | Envelope <Envlp> | [1..1] | (External Schema) | | 1316 |

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

4 camt.028.001.12 AdditionalPaymentInformationV12

4.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The AdditionalPaymentInformation message is sent by an account servicing institution to an account owner.

This message is used to provide additional or corrected information on a payment instruction or statement entry, in order to allow reconciliation.

Usage

The AdditionalPaymentInformation message provides elements which are usually not reported in a statement or advice (for example full remittance information or identification of parties other than the account servicing institution and the account owner). It complements information about a payment instruction that has already been received, in the form of one or several entries of the original payment instruction.

The AdditionalPaymentInformation message covers one and only one original payment instruction. If several payment instructions need further details, multiple AdditionalPaymentInformation messages must be used, one for each of the payment instructions.

The AdditionalPaymentInformation message may be used as a result of two investigation processes and in a way outlined below.

- A ClaimNonReceipt workflow raised by the creditor or recipient of the payment: This means that the payment instruction has reached the creditor or beneficiary. The account owner needs further details or correct information for its reconciliation processes. The AdditionalPaymentInformation can be used to provide the missing information;

- A RequestToModifyPayment workflow raised by the debtor or one of the intermediate agents upstream: When the payment instruction has reached its intended recipient and the modification does not affect the accounting at the account servicing institution, this AdditionalPaymentInformation message allows the account owner to receive further particulars or correct information about a payment instruction or an entry passed to its account.

The AdditionalPayment Information message cannot be used to trigger a request for modification of a payment instruction activity. A RequestToModifyPayment message must be used. In other words, if a debtor or one of intermediate agent (excluding the account servicing institution of the creditor) realises the some information was missing in the original payment instruction, he should not use an AdditionalPaymentInformation but instead a RequestToModifyPayment message.

It is assumed that when an account servicing institution sends out an AdditionalPaymentInformation message, the institution is fairly confident that this will resolve the case. Therefore it does not need to wait for a Resolution Of Investigation message. Neither does the account owner, or whoever receives the additional information, need to send back a ResolutionOfInvestigation message. Positive resolution in this case is implicit. Both parties are expected to close the case. In the event that the problem does not go away, a party can re-open the case.

Outline

The AdditionalPaymentInformationV12 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. Underlying

Identifies the underlying payment instruction.

D. Information

Additional information to the underlying payment instruction.

E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

4.2 Structure

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Message root <Document> <AddtlPmtInf> | [1..1] | | | |
| | Assignment <Assgnmt> | [1..1] | | | 280 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 280 |
| | Assigner <Assgnr> | [1..1] | | | 280 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 280 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 281 |
| | Assignee <Assgne> | [1..1] | | | 282 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 282 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 283 |
| | CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 284 |
| | Case <Case> | [0..1] | | | 284 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 284 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 285 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 285 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 286 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 287 |
| | Underlying <Undrlyg> | [1..1] | | | 287 |
| {Or | Initiation <Initn> | [1..1] | | C21, C23 | 294 |
| | OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> | [0..1] | | | 298 |
| | OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId> | [1..1] | Text | | 298 |
| | OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId> | [1..1] | Text | | 298 |
| | OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 299 |
| | OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl> | [0..1] | Text | | 299 |
| | OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId> | [0..1] | Text | | 299 |
| | OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId> | [0..1] | Text | | 299 |
| | OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId> | [0..1] | Text | | 299 |
| | OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 299 |
| | OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C8 | 299 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 300 |

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|--|------|
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 300 |
| | OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> | [0..1] | | | 300 |
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C8 | 303 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 303 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 304 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 304 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 304 |
| | CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 304 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C13, C14, C31, C32, C33, C34, C36, C37 | 305 |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 307 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 308 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 308 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 309 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 309 |
| | InstructioningReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 309 |
| | InstructioningReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 310 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 310 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 311 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 312 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 312 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf> | [0..1] | ± | | 313 |
| | PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 314 |
| | MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 314 |
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C2, C3 | 316 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 318 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 318 |

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 318 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 318 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 319 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 319 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 320 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 321 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 322 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 323 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 324 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 325 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 326 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 326 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 326 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 326 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 327 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 327 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 327 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 327 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 327 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 327 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 328 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 328 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 328 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 328 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 329 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | | | 329 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 329 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 330 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | | | 331 |

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 331 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 332 |
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 333 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 334 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 334 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 335 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 336 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | | | 337 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 337 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 338 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 339 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | | | 340 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 340 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 341 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 342 |
| | OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl> | [0..1] | | | 342 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 343 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 343 |
| Or | Interbank <IntrBk> | [1..1] | | C22 | 343 |
| | OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> | [0..1] | | | 347 |
| | OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId> | [1..1] | Text | | 347 |
| | OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId> | [1..1] | Text | | 347 |
| | OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 347 |
| | OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl> | [0..1] | Text | | 348 |
| | OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId> | [0..1] | Text | | 348 |
| | OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId> | [0..1] | Text | | 348 |
| | OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId> | [0..1] | Text | | 348 |
| | OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 348 |
| | OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C8 | 348 |
| | OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 349 |

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|--|------|
| | OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> | [0..1] | | | 349 |
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C8 | 352 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 352 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 353 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 353 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 353 |
| | CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 353 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C13, C14, C31, C32, C33, C34, C36, C37 | 354 |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 356 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 357 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 357 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 358 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 358 |
| | InstructioningReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 358 |
| | InstructioningReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 359 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 359 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 360 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 361 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 361 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf> | [0..1] | ± | | 362 |
| | PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 363 |
| | MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 363 |
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C2, C3 | 365 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 367 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 367 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 367 |

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 367 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 368 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 368 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 369 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 370 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 371 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 372 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 373 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 374 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 375 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 375 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 375 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 375 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 375 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 376 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 376 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 376 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 376 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 376 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 376 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 377 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 377 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 377 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 377 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 378 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | | | 378 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 378 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 379 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | | | 380 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 380 |

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|--|------|
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 381 |
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 382 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 383 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 383 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 384 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 385 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | | | 386 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 386 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 387 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 388 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | | | 389 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 389 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 390 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 391 |
| | OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl> | [0..1] | | | 391 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 392 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 392 |
| Or} | StatementEntry <StmntNtry> | [1..1] | ± | | 392 |
| | Information <Inf> | [1..1] | | C7, C9, C15, C16, C17, C18, C19, C20, C24, C26, C27, C28, C29, C25 | 392 |
| | InstructionIdentification <InstrId> | [0..1] | Text | | 397 |
| | EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId> | [0..1] | Text | | 397 |
| | TransactionIdentification <TxId> | [0..1] | Text | | 397 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 397 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 398 |

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|--|------|
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 398 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 398 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 399 |
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C8 | 399 |
| | ChargeBearer <ChrgBr> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 399 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 400 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 401 |
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 402 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 403 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 404 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C13, C14, C31, C32, C33, C34, C36, C37 | 405 |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 407 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 407 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 408 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 408 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 408 |
| | InstructioningReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 408 |
| | InstructioningReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 409 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 410 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 410 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 411 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 412 |
| | IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> | [0..1] | ± | | 413 |
| | IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 413 |
| | IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> | [0..1] | ± | | 414 |

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|---|---------|---------|-------------|------|
| | IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 415 |
| | IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3> | [0..1] | ± | | 416 |
| | IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 416 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 417 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 418 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 419 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 420 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 421 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 422 |
| | InstructionForDebtorAgent <InstrForDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | Text | | 423 |
| | PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1> | [0..1] | ± | | 423 |
| | PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 424 |
| | PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2> | [0..1] | ± | | 424 |
| | PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 425 |
| | PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3> | [0..1] | ± | | 426 |
| | PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 426 |
| | InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt> | [0..*] | | | 427 |
| | Code <Cd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 427 |
| | InstructionInformation <InstrInf> | [0..1] | Text | | 428 |
| | InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt> | [0..*] | ± | | 428 |
| | RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf> | [0..10] | | | 428 |
| | RemittanceIdentification <RmtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 428 |
| | RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls> | [0..*] | | | 429 |
| | Method <Mtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 429 |
| | ElectronicAddress <ElctrcAdr> | [0..1] | Text | | 430 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | | | 430 |
| | Name <Nm> | [1..1] | Text | | 430 |
| | Address <Adr> | [1..1] | ± | | 430 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 431 |

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> | [0..*] | ± | C35 | 432 |

4.3 Constraints

C1 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

C3 **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

C4 **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C7 **CreditorAgentAccountRule**

If CreditorAgentAccount is present, then CreditorAgent must be present.

C8 **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C9 **DebtorAgentAccountRule**

If DebtorAgentAccount is present, then DebtorAgent must be present.

C10 **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C11 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C12 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C13 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

C14 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C15 IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

C16 IntermediaryAgent1Rule

If IntermediaryAgent1 is present, then CreditorAgent must be present.

C17 IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

C18 IntermediaryAgent2Rule

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

C19 IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present.

C20 IntermediaryAgent3Rule

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

C21 OriginalIdentificationRule

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

C22 OriginalIdentificationRule

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification, OriginalTransactionIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

C23 OriginalRequestedDateRule

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

C24 PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule

If PreviousInstructingAgent1Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

C25 PreviousInstructingAgent1Guideline

It is recommended that, when present, PreviousInstructingAgent1 is the closest to the DebtorAgent in the payment chain.

C26 PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule

If PreviousInstructingAgent2Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

C27 PreviousInstructingAgent2Rule

If PreviousInstructingAgent2 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

C28 PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule

If PreviousInstructingAgent3Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 must be present.

C29 PreviousInstructingAgent3Rule

If PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

C30 RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

C31 SettlementMethodAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C32 SettlementMethodClearingRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

C33 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C34 SettlementMethodCoverRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C35 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C36 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

C37 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

4.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

4.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

Assignment <Assgnmt> contains the following **CaseAssignment6** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 280 |
| | Assigner <Assgnr> | [1..1] | | | 280 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 280 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 281 |
| | Assignee <Assgne> | [1..1] | | | 282 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 282 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 283 |
| | CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 284 |

4.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the case assignment.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

4.4.1.2 Assigner <Assgnr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party who assigns the case.

Usage: This is also the sender of the message.

Assigner <Assgnr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 280 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 281 |

4.4.1.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

4.4.1.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

4.4.1.3 Assignee <Assgne>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party to which the case is assigned.

Usage: This is also the receiver of the message.

Assignee <Assgne> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 282 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 283 |

4.4.1.3.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

4.4.1.3.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

4.4.1.4 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the assignment was created.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 1401

4.4.2 Case <Case>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the investigation case.

Case <Case> contains the following **Case6** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 284 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 285 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 285 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 286 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 287 |

4.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the case.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

4.4.2.2 Creator <Cretr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that created the investigation case.

Creator <Cretr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 285 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 286 |

4.4.2.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

4.4.2.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

4.4.2.3 ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the case was previously closed and is now re-opened.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1404):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

4.4.3 Underlying <Undrlyg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the underlying payment instruction.

Underlying <Undrlyg> contains one of the following **UnderlyingTransaction8Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------------|--|------|
| {Or | Initiation <Initn> | [1..1] | | C21, C23 | 294 |
| | OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> | [0..1] | | | 298 |
| | OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId> | [1..1] | Text | | 298 |
| | OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId> | [1..1] | Text | | 298 |
| | OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 299 |
| | OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl> | [0..1] | Text | | 299 |
| | OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId> | [0..1] | Text | | 299 |
| | OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId> | [0..1] | Text | | 299 |
| | OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId> | [0..1] | Text | | 299 |
| | OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 299 |
| | OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C8 | 299 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 300 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 300 |
| | OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> | [0..1] | | | 300 |
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C8 | 303 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 303 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 304 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 304 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 304 |
| | CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 304 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C13, C14, C31, C32, C33, C34, C36, C37 | 305 |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 307 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 308 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 308 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 309 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 309 |
| | InstructioningReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 309 |
| | InstructioningReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 310 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 310 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 311 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 312 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 312 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf> | [0..1] | ± | | 313 |
| | PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 314 |
| | MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 314 |
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C2, C3 | 316 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 318 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 318 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 318 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 318 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 319 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 319 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 320 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 321 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 322 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 323 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 324 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 325 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 326 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 326 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 326 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 326 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 327 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 327 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 327 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 327 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 327 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 327 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 328 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 328 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 328 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 328 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 329 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | | | 329 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 329 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 330 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | | | 331 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 331 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 332 |
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 333 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 334 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 334 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 335 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 336 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | | | 337 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 337 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 338 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 339 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | | | 340 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 340 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 341 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 342 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------------|--|------|
| | OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl> | [0..1] | | | 342 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 343 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 343 |
| Or | Interbank <IntrBk> | [1..1] | | C22 | 343 |
| | OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> | [0..1] | | | 347 |
| | OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId> | [1..1] | Text | | 347 |
| | OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId> | [1..1] | Text | | 347 |
| | OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 347 |
| | OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChan> | [0..1] | Text | | 348 |
| | OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId> | [0..1] | Text | | 348 |
| | OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId> | [0..1] | Text | | 348 |
| | OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId> | [0..1] | Text | | 348 |
| | OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 348 |
| | OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C8 | 348 |
| | OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 349 |
| | OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> | [0..1] | | | 349 |
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C8 | 352 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 352 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 353 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 353 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 353 |
| | CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 353 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C13, C14, C31, C32, C33, C34, C36, C37 | 354 |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 356 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 357 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 357 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 358 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 358 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 358 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 359 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 359 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 360 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 361 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 361 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf> | [0..1] | ± | | 362 |
| | PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 363 |
| | MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 363 |
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C2, C3 | 365 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 367 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 367 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 367 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 367 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 368 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 368 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 369 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 370 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 371 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 372 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 373 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 374 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 375 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 375 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 375 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 375 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 375 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 376 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 376 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 376 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 376 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 376 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 376 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 377 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 377 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 377 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 377 |
| | RemittanceInformation <Rmtlnf> | [0..1] | ± | | 378 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | | | 378 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 378 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 379 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | | | 380 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 380 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 381 |
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 382 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 383 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 383 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 384 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 385 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | | | 386 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 386 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 387 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 388 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | | | 389 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 389 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 390 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 391 |
| | OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl> | [0..1] | | | 391 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 392 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 392 |
| Or} | StatementEntry <StmntNtry> | [1..1] | ± | | 392 |

4.4.3.1 Initiation <Initn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to reference the details of the original payment initiation.

Impacted by: C21 "OriginalIdentificationRule", C23 "OriginalRequestedDateRule"

Initiation <Initn> contains the following **UnderlyingPaymentInstruction9** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------------|--|------|
| | OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> | [0..1] | | | 298 |
| | OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId> | [1..1] | Text | | 298 |
| | OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId> | [1..1] | Text | | 298 |
| | OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 299 |
| | OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl> | [0..1] | Text | | 299 |
| | OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId> | [0..1] | Text | | 299 |
| | OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId> | [0..1] | Text | | 299 |
| | OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId> | [0..1] | Text | | 299 |
| | OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 299 |
| | OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C8 | 299 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 300 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 300 |
| | OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> | [0..1] | | | 300 |
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C8 | 303 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 303 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 304 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 304 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 304 |
| | CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 304 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C13, C14, C31, C32, C33, C34, C36, C37 | 305 |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 307 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 308 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 308 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 309 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 309 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 309 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 310 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 310 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 311 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 312 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 312 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf> | [0..1] | ± | | 313 |
| | PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 314 |
| | MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 314 |
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C2, C3 | 316 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 318 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 318 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 318 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 318 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 319 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 319 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 320 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 321 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 322 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 323 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 324 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 325 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 326 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 326 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 326 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 326 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 327 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 327 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 327 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 327 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 327 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 327 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 328 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 328 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 328 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 328 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 329 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | | | 329 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 329 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 330 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | | | 331 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 331 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 332 |
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 333 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 334 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 334 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 335 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 336 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | | | 337 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 337 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 338 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 339 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | | | 340 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 340 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 341 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 342 |
| | OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl> | [0..1] | | | 342 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 343 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 343 |

Constraints

- **OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

Following Must be True

/OriginalInstructionIdentification Must be present
 Or /OriginalEndToEndIdentification Must be present
 Or /OriginalUETR Must be present

- **OriginalRequestedDateRule**

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

Following Must be True

/RequestedExecutionDate Must be present
 Or /RequestedCollectionDate Must be present

4.4.3.1.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> contains the following **UnderlyingGroupInformation1** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|---|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId> | [1..1] | Text | | 298 |
| | OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId> | [1..1] | Text | | 298 |
| | OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 299 |
| | OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl> | [0..1] | Text | | 299 |

4.4.3.1.1.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

4.4.3.1.1.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

4.4.3.1.1.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the original message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 1401

4.4.3.1.1.4 OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original channel used for the delivery of the message, to allow the receiver of the request to locate the payment with greater ease.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

4.4.3.1.2 OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInflId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original sending party, to unambiguously identify the original payment information group.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

4.4.3.1.3 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

4.4.3.1.4 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

4.4.3.1.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 1403

4.4.3.1.6 OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money, as provided in the original transaction, to be moved between the debtor and the creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency, as ordered by the original initiating party.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1383

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.1.7 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 1298 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Date <Dt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1299 |
| Or} | DateTime <DtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 1299 |

4.4.3.1.8 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the creditor requests the amount of money to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 1401

4.4.3.1.9 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> contains the following
OriginalTransactionReference42 elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|---|------|
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C8 | 303 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 303 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 304 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 304 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 304 |
| | CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 304 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C13, C14, C31, C32, C33, C34, C36, C37 | 305 |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 307 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 308 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 308 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 309 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 309 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 309 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 310 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 310 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 311 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 312 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 312 |
| | PaymentTypeInfoInformation <PmtTplnf> | [0..1] | ± | | 313 |
| | PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 314 |
| | MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 314 |
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C2, C3 | 316 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 318 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 318 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 318 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 318 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 319 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 319 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 320 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 321 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 322 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 323 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 324 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 325 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 326 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 326 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 326 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 326 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 327 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 327 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 327 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 327 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 327 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 327 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 328 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 328 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 328 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 328 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 329 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | | | 329 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 329 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 330 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | | | 331 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 331 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|------|-------------|------|
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 332 |
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 333 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 334 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 334 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 335 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 336 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | | | 337 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 337 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 338 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 339 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | | | 340 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 340 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 341 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 342 |

4.4.3.1.9.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1383

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.1.9.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "[AmountType4Choice](#)" on page 1296 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | InstructedAmount <InstdAmt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1296 |
| Or} | EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt> | [1..1] | | | 1297 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1297 |
| | CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1297 |

4.4.3.1.9.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 1401

4.4.3.1.9.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 1401

4.4.3.1.9.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 1298 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Date <Dt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1299 |
| Or} | DateTime <DtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 1299 |

4.4.3.1.9.6 CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Credit party that signs the mandate.

CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

4.4.3.1.9.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

Impacted by: C13 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C14 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C31 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C32 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C33 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C34 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C36 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C37 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction15** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 307 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 308 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 308 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 309 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 309 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 309 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 310 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 310 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 311 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 312 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 312 |

Constraints

• InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

• InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

• SettlementMethodAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

```

Following Must be True
    /ClearingSystem Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

```

On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

```

On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
Or    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

```

On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /ClearingSystem Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

```

On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

```

On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

4.4.3.1.9.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

Datatype: "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 1399

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|------------------|--|
| INDA | InstructedAgent | Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction. |
| INGA | InstructingAgent | Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain. |
| COVE | CoverMethod | Settlement is done through a cover payment. |
| CLRG | ClearingSystem | Settlement is done through a payment clearing system. |

4.4.3.1.9.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.1.9.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystem <ClrSys> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 309 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 309 |

4.4.3.1.9.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 1388

4.4.3.1.9.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

4.4.3.1.9.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

4.4.3.1.9.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```

Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or      /Proxy Must be present

```

4.4.3.1.9.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

4.4.3.1.9.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.1.9.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

4.4.3.1.9.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

4.4.3.1.9.8 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 1328 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | InstructionPriority <InstrPrty> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1328 |
| | ClearingChannel <ClrChanI> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1328 |
| | ServiceLevel <SvcLvl> | [0..*] | | | 1329 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1329 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1329 |
| | LocalInstrument <LclInstrm> | [0..1] | | | 1329 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1330 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1330 |
| | SequenceType <SeqTp> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1330 |
| | CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp> | [0..1] | | | 1330 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1330 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1331 |

4.4.3.1.9.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

Datatype: "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 1397

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|----------------|---|
| CHK | Cheque | Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person. |
| TRF | CreditTransfer | Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. |
| DD | DirectDebit | Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary. |
| TRA | TransferAdvice | Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner. |

4.4.3.1.9.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData3Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C2, C3 | 316 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 318 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 318 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 318 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 318 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 319 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 319 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 320 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 321 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 322 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 323 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 324 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 325 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 326 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 326 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 326 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 326 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 327 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 327 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 327 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 327 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 327 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 327 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 328 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 328 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 328 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 328 |

4.4.3.1.9.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific direct debit mandate data.

Impacted by: C2 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C3 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation16** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 318 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 318 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 318 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 318 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 319 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 319 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 320 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 321 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 322 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 323 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 324 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 325 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 326 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 326 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 326 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 326 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 327 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 327 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 327 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 327 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 327 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 327 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 328 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 328 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 328 |

Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

```

On Condition
  /AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'
Following Must be True
  /AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

```

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

```

On Condition
  /AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'
Following Must be True
  /AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

```

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1404):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: List of mandate elements that have been modified.

AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> contains the following
AmendmentInformationDetails15 elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 319 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 319 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 320 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 321 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 322 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 323 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 324 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 325 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 326 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 326 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 326 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 326 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 327 |

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnCdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnCdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnCdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
/Identification Must be present
Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor that has been modified.

OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor agent that has been modified.

OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor agent account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original final collection date that has been modified.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original frequency that has been modified.

OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1308 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1309 |
| Or | Period <Prd> | [1..1] | | | 1309 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd> | [1..1] | Quantity | | 1310 |
| Or} | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | | | 1310 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | Text | | 1311 |

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 326 |

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1392

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1407

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 1405

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 1405

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1308 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1309 |
| Or | Period <Prd> | [1..1] | | | 1309 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd> | [1..1] | Quantity | | 1310 |
| Or} | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | | | 1310 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | Text | | 1311 |

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 328 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 328 |

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: ["ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1392](#)

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: ["Max70Text" on page 1407](#)

4.4.3.1.9.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

Datatype: ["Exact2NumericText" on page 1405](#)

4.4.3.1.9.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific credit transfer mandate data.

CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 1299 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|------------------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1299 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1299 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 1300 |
| | DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 1300 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Binary | | 1300 |
| | FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1300 |
| | FinalPaymentDate <FnlPmtDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1300 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1301 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 1301 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1301 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1301 |

4.4.3.1.9.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceInformation22" on page 1338 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | Unstructured <Ustrd> | [0..*] | Text | | 1339 |
| | Structured <Strd> | [0..*] | ± | | 1339 |

4.4.3.1.9.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 329 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 330 |

4.4.3.1.9.12.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

4.4.3.1.9.12.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

4.4.3.1.9.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 331 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 332 |

4.4.3.1.9.13.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

4.4.3.1.9.13.2 Agent <Aggt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

4.4.3.1.9.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.1.9.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

4.4.3.1.9.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

4.4.3.1.9.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

4.4.3.1.9.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.1.9.19 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 337 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 338 |

4.4.3.1.9.19.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

4.4.3.1.9.19.2 Agent <Aggt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

4.4.3.1.9.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.1.9.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 340 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 341 |

4.4.3.1.9.21.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

4.4.3.1.9.21.2 Agent <Aggt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

4.4.3.1.9.22 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 1317 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1317 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1317 |

4.4.3.1.10 OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.

OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnISvcLvl> contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 343 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 343 |

4.4.3.1.10.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

Datatype: "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 1394

4.4.3.1.10.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

4.4.3.2 Interbank <IntrBk>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to reference the details of the original interbank payment transaction.

Impacted by: C22 "OriginalIdentificationRule"

Interbank <IntrBk> contains the following **UnderlyingPaymentTransaction8** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------------|--|------|
| | OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> | [0..1] | | | 347 |
| | OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId> | [1..1] | Text | | 347 |
| | OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId> | [1..1] | Text | | 347 |
| | OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 347 |
| | OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl> | [0..1] | Text | | 348 |
| | OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId> | [0..1] | Text | | 348 |
| | OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId> | [0..1] | Text | | 348 |
| | OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId> | [0..1] | Text | | 348 |
| | OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 348 |
| | OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C8 | 348 |
| | OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 349 |
| | OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> | [0..1] | | | 349 |
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C8 | 352 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 352 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 353 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 353 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 353 |
| | CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 353 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C13, C14, C31, C32, C33, C34, C36, C37 | 354 |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 356 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 357 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 357 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 358 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 358 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 358 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 359 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 359 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 360 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 361 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 361 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf> | [0..1] | ± | | 362 |
| | PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 363 |
| | MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 363 |
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C2, C3 | 365 |
| | Mandateldentification <Mndtld> | [0..1] | Text | | 367 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 367 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 367 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 367 |
| | OriginalMandateldentification <OrgnlMndtld> | [0..1] | Text | | 368 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 368 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 369 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 370 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 371 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 372 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 373 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 374 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 375 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 375 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 375 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 375 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 375 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 376 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 376 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 376 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 376 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 376 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 376 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 377 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 377 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 377 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 377 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 378 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | | | 378 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 378 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 379 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | | | 380 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 380 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 381 |
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 382 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 383 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 383 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 384 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 385 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | | | 386 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 386 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 387 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 388 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | | | 389 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 389 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 390 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 391 |
| | OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl> | [0..1] | | | 391 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 392 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 392 |

Constraints

- **OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification, OriginalTransactionIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

Following Must be True

```

/OriginalInstructionIdentification Must be present
Or /OriginalEndToEndIdentification Must be present
Or /OriginalTransactionIdentification Must be present
Or /OriginalUETR Must be present

```

4.4.3.2.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> contains the following **UnderlyingGroupInformation1** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|---|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId> | [1..1] | Text | | 347 |
| | OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId> | [1..1] | Text | | 347 |
| | OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 347 |
| | OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl> | [0..1] | Text | | 348 |

4.4.3.2.1.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

4.4.3.2.1.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

4.4.3.2.1.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the original message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 1401

4.4.3.2.1.4 OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnIMsgDlvryChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original channel used for the delivery of the message, to allow the receiver of the request to locate the payment with greater ease.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

4.4.3.2.2 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

4.4.3.2.3 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnEndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

4.4.3.2.4 OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

4.4.3.2.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnIUETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 1403

4.4.3.2.6 OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnIntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent, as provided in the original instruction.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1383

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.2.7 OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date, as provided in the original transaction, on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

4.4.3.2.8 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> contains the following
OriginalTransactionReference42 elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|---|------|
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C8 | 352 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 352 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 353 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 353 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 353 |
| | CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 353 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C13, C14, C31, C32, C33, C34, C36, C37 | 354 |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 356 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 357 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 357 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 358 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 358 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 358 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 359 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 359 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 360 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 361 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 361 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf> | [0..1] | ± | | 362 |
| | PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 363 |
| | MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 363 |
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C2, C3 | 365 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 367 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 367 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 367 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 367 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 368 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 368 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 369 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 370 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 371 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 372 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 373 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 374 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 375 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 375 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 375 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 375 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 375 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 376 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 376 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 376 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 376 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 376 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 376 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 377 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 377 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 377 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 377 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 378 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | | | 378 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 378 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 379 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | | | 380 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 380 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|------|-------------|------|
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 381 |
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 382 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 383 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 383 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 384 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 385 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | | | 386 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 386 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 387 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 388 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | | | 389 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 389 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 390 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 391 |

4.4.3.2.8.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1383

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.2.8.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see ["AmountType4Choice"](#) on page 1296 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | InstructedAmount <InstdAmt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1296 |
| Or} | EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt> | [1..1] | | | 1297 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1297 |
| | CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1297 |

4.4.3.2.8.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 1401

4.4.3.2.8.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 1401

4.4.3.2.8.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 1298 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Date <Dt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1299 |
| Or} | DateTime <DtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 1299 |

4.4.3.2.8.6 CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Credit party that signs the mandate.

CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

4.4.3.2.8.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

Impacted by: C13 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C14 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C31 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C32 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C33 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C34 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C36 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C37 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction15** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 356 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 357 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 357 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 358 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 358 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 358 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 359 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 359 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 360 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 361 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 361 |

Constraints

• InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

• InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

• SettlementMethodAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

```

Following Must be True
    /ClearingSystem Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

```

On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

```

On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
Or    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

```

On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /ClearingSystem Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

```

On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

```

On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

4.4.3.2.8.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

Datatype: "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 1399

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|------------------|--|
| INDA | InstructedAgent | Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction. |
| INGA | InstructingAgent | Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain. |
| COVE | CoverMethod | Settlement is done through a cover payment. |
| CLRG | ClearingSystem | Settlement is done through a payment clearing system. |

4.4.3.2.8.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.2.8.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystem <ClrSys> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 358 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 358 |

4.4.3.2.8.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 1388

4.4.3.2.8.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

4.4.3.2.8.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

4.4.3.2.8.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```

Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or      /Proxy Must be present

```

4.4.3.2.8.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

4.4.3.2.8.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.2.8.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

4.4.3.2.8.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

4.4.3.2.8.8 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 1328 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | InstructionPriority <InstrPrty> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1328 |
| | ClearingChannel <ClrChanI> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1328 |
| | ServiceLevel <SvcLvl> | [0..*] | | | 1329 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1329 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1329 |
| | LocalInstrument <LclInstrm> | [0..1] | | | 1329 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1330 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1330 |
| | SequenceType <SeqTp> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1330 |
| | CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp> | [0..1] | | | 1330 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1330 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1331 |

4.4.3.2.8.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

Datatype: "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 1397

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|----------------|---|
| CHK | Cheque | Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person. |
| TRF | CreditTransfer | Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. |
| DD | DirectDebit | Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary. |
| TRA | TransferAdvice | Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner. |

4.4.3.2.8.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData3Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C2, C3 | 365 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 367 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 367 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 367 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 367 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 368 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 368 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 369 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 370 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 371 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 372 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 373 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 374 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 375 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 375 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 375 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 375 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 375 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 376 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 376 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 376 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 376 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 376 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 376 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 377 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 377 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 377 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 377 |

4.4.3.2.8.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific direct debit mandate data.

Impacted by: C2 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C3 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation16** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 367 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 367 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 367 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 367 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 368 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 368 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 369 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 370 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 371 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 372 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 373 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 374 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 375 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 375 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 375 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 375 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 375 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 376 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 376 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 376 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 376 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 376 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 376 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 377 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 377 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 377 |

Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

```
On Condition
  /AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'
Following Must be True
  /AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent
```

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

```
On Condition
  /AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'
Following Must be True
  /AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present
```

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1404):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: List of mandate elements that have been modified.

AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> contains the following
AmendmentInformationDetails15 elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 368 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 368 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 369 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 370 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 371 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 372 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 373 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 374 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 375 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 375 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 375 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 375 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 375 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 376 |

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnCdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnCdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnCdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor that has been modified.

OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor agent that has been modified.

OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor agent account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original final collection date that has been modified.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original frequency that has been modified.

OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1308 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1309 |
| Or | Period <Prd> | [1..1] | | | 1309 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd> | [1..1] | Quantity | | 1310 |
| Or} | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | | | 1310 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | Text | | 1311 |

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 375 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 375 |

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1392

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1407

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 1405

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 1405

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1308 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1309 |
| Or | Period <Prd> | [1..1] | | | 1309 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd> | [1..1] | Quantity | | 1310 |
| Or} | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | | | 1310 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | Text | | 1311 |

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 377 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 377 |

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1392

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1407

4.4.3.2.8.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 1405

4.4.3.2.8.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific credit transfer mandate data.

CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 1299 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|------------------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1299 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1299 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 1300 |
| | DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 1300 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Binary | | 1300 |
| | FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1300 |
| | FinalPaymentDate <FnlPmtDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1300 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1301 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 1301 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1301 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1301 |

4.4.3.2.8.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceInformation22" on page 1338 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | Unstructured <Ustrd> | [0..*] | Text | | 1339 |
| | Structured <Strd> | [0..*] | ± | | 1339 |

4.4.3.2.8.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 378 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 379 |

4.4.3.2.8.12.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

4.4.3.2.8.12.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

4.4.3.2.8.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 380 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 381 |

4.4.3.2.8.13.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

4.4.3.2.8.13.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

4.4.3.2.8.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.2.8.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

4.4.3.2.8.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

4.4.3.2.8.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

4.4.3.2.8.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.2.8.19 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 386 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 387 |

4.4.3.2.8.19.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

4.4.3.2.8.19.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

4.4.3.2.8.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.2.8.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 389 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 390 |

4.4.3.2.8.21.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

4.4.3.2.8.21.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

4.4.3.2.8.22 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 1317 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1317 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1317 |

4.4.3.2.9 OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnISvcLvl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.

OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnISvcLvl> contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 392 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 392 |

4.4.3.2.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

Datatype: "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 1394

4.4.3.2.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

4.4.3.3 StatementEntry <StmntNtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference details on the underlying statement cash entry.

StatementEntry <StmntNtry> contains the following elements (see "UnderlyingStatementEntry3" on page 1312 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|---|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnGrpInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 1312 |
| | OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnStmntId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1313 |
| | OriginalEntryIdentification <OrgnNtryId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1313 |
| | OriginalUETR <OrgnUETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1313 |

4.4.4 Information <Inf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Additional information to the underlying payment instruction.

Impacted by: C7 "CreditorAgentAccountRule", C9 "DebtorAgentAccountRule", C15

"IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule", C16 "IntermediaryAgent1Rule", C17

"IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule", C18 "IntermediaryAgent2Rule", C19

"IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule", C20 "IntermediaryAgent3Rule", C24

"PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule", C26 "PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule", C27

"PreviousInstructingAgent2Rule", C28 "PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule", C29

"PreviousInstructingAgent3Rule", C25 "PreviousInstructingAgent1Guideline"

Information <Inf> contains the following PaymentComplementaryInformation11 elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------|--|------|
| | InstructionIdentification <InstrId> | [0..1] | Text | | 397 |
| | EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId> | [0..1] | Text | | 397 |
| | TransactionIdentification <TxId> | [0..1] | Text | | 397 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 397 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 398 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 398 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 398 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 399 |
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C8 | 399 |
| | ChargeBearer <ChrgBr> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 399 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 400 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 401 |
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 402 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 403 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 404 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C13, C14, C31, C32, C33, C34, C36, C37 | 405 |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 407 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 407 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 408 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 408 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 408 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 408 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 409 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 410 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 410 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|---------|---------|-------------|------|
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 411 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 412 |
| | IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> | [0..1] | ± | | 413 |
| | IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 413 |
| | IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> | [0..1] | ± | | 414 |
| | IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 415 |
| | IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3> | [0..1] | ± | | 416 |
| | IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 416 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 417 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 418 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 419 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 420 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 421 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 422 |
| | InstructionForDebtorAgent <InstrForDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | Text | | 423 |
| | PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1> | [0..1] | ± | | 423 |
| | PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 424 |
| | PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2> | [0..1] | ± | | 424 |
| | PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 425 |
| | PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3> | [0..1] | ± | | 426 |
| | PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 426 |
| | InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt> | [0..*] | | | 427 |
| | Code <Cd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 427 |
| | InstructionInformation <InstrInf> | [0..1] | Text | | 428 |
| | InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt> | [0..*] | ± | | 428 |
| | RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf> | [0..10] | | | 428 |
| | RemittanceIdentification <RmtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 428 |
| | RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls> | [0..*] | | | 429 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Method <Mtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 429 |
| | ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr> | [0..1] | Text | | 430 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | | | 430 |
| | Name <Nm> | [1..1] | Text | | 430 |
| | Address <Adr> | [1..1] | ± | | 430 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 431 |

Constraints

- **CreditorAgentAccountRule**

If CreditorAgentAccount is present, then CreditorAgent must be present.

```
On Condition
    /CreditorAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /CreditorAgentAccount Must be absent
```

- **DebtorAgentAccountRule**

If DebtorAgentAccount is present, then DebtorAgent must be present.

```
On Condition
    /DebtorAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /DebtorAgentAccount Must be absent
```

- **IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

```
On Condition
    /IntermediaryAgent1 is absent
Following Must be True
    /IntermediaryAgent1Account Must be absent
```

- **IntermediaryAgent1Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent1 is present, then CreditorAgent must be present.

```
On Condition
    /IntermediaryAgent1 is present
Following Must be True
    /CreditorAgent Must be present
```

- **IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

```
On Condition
    /IntermediaryAgent2 is absent
Following Must be True
    /IntermediaryAgent2Account Must be absent
```

- **IntermediaryAgent2Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

```
On Condition
    /IntermediaryAgent2 is present
```

Following Must be True
/IntermediaryAgent1 Must be present

- **IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present.

On Condition
/IntermediaryAgent3 is absent
Following Must be True
/IntermediaryAgent3Account Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgent3Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

On Condition
/IntermediaryAgent3 is present
Following Must be True
/IntermediaryAgent2 Must be present

- **PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent1Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

On Condition
/PreviousInstructingAgent1 is absent
Following Must be True
/PreviousInstructingAgent1Account Must be absent

- **PreviousInstructingAgent1Guideline**

It is recommended that, when present, PreviousInstructingAgent1 is the closest to the DebtorAgent in the payment chain.

- **PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent2Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

On Condition
/PreviousInstructingAgent2 is absent
Following Must be True
/PreviousInstructingAgent2Account Must be absent

- **PreviousInstructingAgent2Rule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent2 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

On Condition
/PreviousInstructingAgent2 is present
Following Must be True
/PreviousInstructingAgent1 Must be present

- **PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent3Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 must be present.

On Condition
/PreviousInstructingAgent3 is absent
Following Must be True
/PreviousInstructingAgent3Account Must be absent

- **PreviousInstructingAgent3Rule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

On Condition
/PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present
Following Must be True
/PreviousInstructingAgent2 Must be present

4.4.4.1 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

4.4.4.2 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

4.4.4.3 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level.

Usage: The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

4.4.4.4 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 1328 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | InstructionPriority <InstrPrty> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1328 |
| | ClearingChannel <ClrChanI> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1328 |
| | ServiceLevel <SvcLvl> | [0..*] | | | 1329 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1329 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1329 |
| | LocalInstrument <LclInstrm> | [0..1] | | | 1329 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1330 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1330 |
| | SequenceType <SeqTp> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1330 |
| | CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp> | [0..1] | | | 1330 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1330 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1331 |

4.4.4.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 1298 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Date <Dt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1299 |
| Or} | DateTime <DtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 1299 |

4.4.4.6 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

4.4.4.7 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

4.4.4.8 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "AmountType4Choice" on page 1296 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | InstructedAmount <InstdAmt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1296 |
| Or} | EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt> | [1..1] | | | 1297 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1297 |
| | CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1297 |

4.4.4.9 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1383

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.4.10 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

Datatype: "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 1386

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|-----------------------|--|
| DEBT | BorneByDebtor | All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor. |
| CRED | BorneByCreditor | All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor. |
| SHAR | Shared | In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor. |
| SLEV | FollowingServiceLevel | Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme. |

4.4.4.11 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

4.4.4.12 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

4.4.4.13 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

4.4.4.14 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

4.4.4.15 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.4.16 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Instruction between two clearing agents stipulating the cash transfer characteristics between the two parties.

Impacted by: [C13 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule"](#), [C14 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule"](#), [C31 "SettlementMethodAgentRule"](#), [C32 "SettlementMethodClearingRule"](#), [C33 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule"](#), [C34 "SettlementMethodCoverRule"](#), [C36 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule"](#), [C37 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"](#)

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction15** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 407 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 407 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 408 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 408 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 408 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 408 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 409 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 410 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 410 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 411 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C12, C11 | 412 |

Constraints**• InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

• InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

• SettlementMethodAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

/ClearingSystem Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

• SettlementMethodClearingRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

• SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

Or /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

• SettlementMethodCoverRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /ClearingSystem Must be absent

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

On Condition

/ThirdReimbursementAgent is present

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

4.4.4.16.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

Datatype: "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 1399

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|------------------|--|
| INDA | InstructedAgent | Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction. |
| INGA | InstructingAgent | Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain. |
| COVE | CoverMethod | Settlement is done through a cover payment. |
| CLRG | ClearingSystem | Settlement is done through a payment clearing system. |

4.4.4.16.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.4.16.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystem <ClrSys> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 408 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 408 |

4.4.4.16.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 1388

4.4.4.16.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

4.4.4.16.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

4.4.4.16.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.4.16.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

4.4.4.16.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification </d> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

4.4.4.16.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

4.4.4.16.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.4.17 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

4.4.4.18 IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 1 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

4.4.4.19 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

4.4.4.20 IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 2 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.4.21 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

4.4.4.22 IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 3 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

4.4.4.23 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

4.4.4.24 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True

 /Identification Must be present

Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.4.25 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

4.4.4.26 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

4.4.4.27 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

4.4.4.28 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 1317 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1317 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1317 |

4.4.4.29 InstructionForDebtorAgent <InstrForDbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the debtor agent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1406

4.4.4.30 PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the instructing agent.

Usage: If more than one previous instructing agent is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the PreviousInstructingAgent2.

PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

4.4.4.31 PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent 1 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

4.4.4.32 PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the instructing agent.

Usage: If more than two previous instructing agent are present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 identifies the agent between the PreviousInstructingAgent1 and the PreviousInstructingAgent3.

PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

4.4.4.33 PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent 2 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.4.34 PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the instructing agent.

Usage: If PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 identifies the agent between the PreviousInstructingAgent2 and the InstructingAgent.

PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

4.4.4.35 PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent 3 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.4.36 InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction that may need to be acted upon by the next agent.

Usage: The next agent may not be the creditor agent.

The instruction can relate to a level of service, can be an instruction that has to be executed by the agent, or can be information required by the next agent.

InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt> contains the following **InstructionForNextAgent1** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Code <Cd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 427 |
| | InstructionInformation <InstrInf> | [0..1] | Text | | 428 |

4.4.4.36.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Coded information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the next agent in the payment chain.

Datatype: "Instruction4Code" on page 1396

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|------------------|--|
| PHOA | PhoneNextAgent | Please advise/contact next agent by phone. |
| TELA | TelecomNextAgent | Please advise/contact next agent by the most efficient means of telecommunication. |

4.4.4.36.2 InstructionInformation <InstrInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the next agent that is bilaterally agreed or specific to a user community.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1406

4.4.4.37 InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor agent.

InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "InstructionForCreditorAgent3" on page 1327 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-----------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Code <Cd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1327 |
| | InstructionInformation <InstrInf> | [0..1] | Text | | 1328 |

4.4.4.38 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceLocation8** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | RemittanceIdentification <RmtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 428 |
| | RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls> | [0..*] | | | 429 |
| | Method <Mtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 429 |
| | ElectronicAddress <ElctrcAdr> | [0..1] | Text | | 430 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | | | 430 |
| | Name <Nm> | [1..1] | Text | | 430 |
| | Address <Adr> | [1..1] | ± | | 430 |

4.4.4.38.1 RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the remittance information sent separately from the payment instruction, such as a remittance advice.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

4.4.4.38.2 RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the location and/or delivery of the remittance information.

RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls> contains the following **RemittanceLocationData2** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--------------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Method <Mtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 429 |
| | ElectronicAddress <ElctrcAdr> | [0..1] | Text | | 430 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | | | 430 |
| | Name <Nm> | [1..1] | Text | | 430 |
| | Address <Adr> | [1..1] | ± | | 430 |

4.4.4.38.2.1 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

Datatype: "RemittanceLocationMethod2Code" on page 1398

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|---------------------------|---|
| FAXI | Fax | Remittance advice information must be faxed. |
| EDIC | ElectronicDataInterchange | Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI). |
| URID | UniformResourceIdentifier | Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes. |
| EMAL | EMail | Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail. |
| POST | Post | Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services. |
| SMSM | SMS | Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS). |

4.4.4.38.2.2 ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Electronic address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 1406**4.4.4.38.2.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Postal address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following **NameAndAddress18** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [1..1] | Text | | 430 |
| | Address <Adr> | [1..1] | ± | | 430 |

4.4.4.38.2.3.1 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1406**4.4.4.38.2.3.2 Address <Adr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Postal address of a party.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 1334 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | AddressType <AdrTp> | [0..1] | | | 1335 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1335 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | ± | | 1336 |
| | CareOf <CareOf> | [0..1] | Text | | 1336 |
| | Department <Dept> | [0..1] | Text | | 1336 |
| | SubDepartment <SubDept> | [0..1] | Text | | 1336 |
| | StreetName <StrtNm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1336 |
| | BuildingNumber <BldgNb> | [0..1] | Text | | 1337 |
| | BuildingName <BldgNm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1337 |
| | Floor <Flr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1337 |
| | UnitNumber <UnitNb> | [0..1] | Text | | 1337 |
| | PostBox <PstBx> | [0..1] | Text | | 1337 |
| | Room <Room> | [0..1] | Text | | 1337 |
| | PostCode <PstCd> | [0..1] | Text | | 1337 |
| | TownName <TwnNm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1337 |
| | TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1338 |
| | DistrictName <DstrctNm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1338 |
| | CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn> | [0..1] | Text | | 1338 |
| | Country <Ctry> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1338 |
| | AddressLine <AdrLine> | [0..7] | Text | | 1338 |

4.4.4.39 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Structured information that enables the matching, that is reconciliation, of a payment with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an account receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceInformation22" on page 1338 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | Unstructured <Ustrd> | [0..*] | Text | | 1339 |
| | Structured <Strd> | [0..*] | ± | | 1339 |

4.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C35 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1316 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|-------------------|-------------|------|
| | PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1316 |
| | Envelope <Envlp> | [1..1] | (External Schema) | | 1316 |

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

5 **camt.029.001.13 ResolutionOfInvestigationV13**

5.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The ResolutionOfInvestigation message is sent by a case assignee to a case creator/case assigner.

This message is used to inform of the resolution of a case, and optionally provides details about.

- the corrective action undertaken by the case assignee;
- information on the return where applicable.

Usage

The ResolutionOfInvestigation message is used by the case assignee to inform a case creator or case assigner about the resolution of a:

- request to cancel payment case;
- request to modify payment case;
- unable to apply case;
- claim non receipt case.

The ResolutionOfInvestigation message covers one and only one case at a time. If the case assignee needs to communicate about several cases, then several Resolution Of Investigation messages must be sent.

The ResolutionOfInvestigation message provides:

- the final outcome of the case, whether positive or negative;
- optionally, the details of the corrective action undertaken by the case assignee and the information of the return.

Whenever a payment instruction has been generated to solve the case under investigation following a claim non receipt or an unable to apply, the optional CorrectionTransaction component present in the message must be completed.

Whenever the action of modifying or cancelling a payment results in funds being returned or reversed, an investigating agent may provide the details in the resolution related investigation component, to identify the return or reversal transaction. These details will facilitate the account reconciliations at the initiating bank and the intermediaries. It must be stressed that the return or reversal of funds is outside the scope of this Exceptions and Investigation service. The features given here is only meant to transmit the information of return or reversal when it is available through the resolution of the case.

The ResolutionOfInvestigation message must:

- be forwarded by all subsequent case assignee(s) until it reaches the case creator;

- not be used in place of a RejectCaseAssignment or CaseStatusReport or NotificationOfCaseAssignment message.

Take note of an exceptional rule that allows the use of ResolutionOfInvestigation in lieu of a CaseStatusReport. CaseStatusReport is a response-message to a CaseStatusReportRequest. The latter which is sent when the assigner has reached its own time-out threshold to receive a response. However it may happen that when the request arrives, the investigating agent has just obtained a resolution. In such a situation, it would be redundant to send a CaseStatusReport when then followed immediately by a ResolutionOfInvestigation. It is therefore quite acceptable for the investigating agent, the assignee, to skip the Case Status Report and send the ResolutionOfInvestigation message directly.

The ResolutionOfInvestigation message should be the sole message to respond to a cancellation request. Details of the underlying transactions and the related statuses for which the cancellation request has been issued may be provided in the CancellationDetails component.

Outline

The ResolutionOfInvestigationV13 MessageDefinition is composed of 10 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

B. ResolvedCase

Identifies a resolved case.

C. Status

Indicates the status of the investigation.

D. CancellationDetails

Specifies the details of the underlying transactions being cancelled.

E. ModificationDetails

Specifies the details of the underlying transaction being modified.

F. ClaimNonReceiptDetails

Specifies the details of the underlying transaction for which a claim non receipt has been initiated.

G. StatementDetails

Details on the underlying statement entry.

H. CorrectionTransaction

References a transaction initiated to fix the case under investigation.

I. ResolutionRelatedInformation

Reference to fix the case under investigation as part of the resolution.

J. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

5.2 Structure

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|-----------|-------------------------------------|------|
| | Message root <Document> <RsltnOfInvstgtn> | [1..1] | | C22, C23, C24, C25, C28 | |
| | Assignment <Assgnmt> | [1..1] | | | 455 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 456 |
| | Assigner <Assgnr> | [1..1] | | | 456 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 456 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 457 |
| | Assignee <Assgne> | [1..1] | | | 458 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 458 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 459 |
| | CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 460 |
| | ResolvedCase <RslvdCase> | [0..1] | | | 460 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 460 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 461 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 461 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 462 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 463 |
| | Status <Sts> | [1..1] | | | 463 |
| {Or | Confirmation <Conf> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 464 |
| Or | RejectedModification <RjctdMod> | [1..*] | | | 464 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 464 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 464 |
| Or | DuplicateOf <DplctOf> | [1..1] | | | 465 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 465 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 465 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 465 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 466 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 467 |
| Or} | AssignmentCancellationConfirmation <AssgnmtCxlConf> | [1..1] | Indicator | | 467 |

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|-----------|---------------|------|
| | CancellationDetails <CxlDtls> | [0..*] | | C12, C13, C14 | 467 |
| | OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus <OrgnlGrpInfAndSts> | [0..1] | | C7, C26 | 478 |
| | OriginalGroupCancellationIdentification <OrgnlGrpCxlId> | [0..1] | Text | | 480 |
| | ResolvedCase <RslvdCase> | [0..1] | | | 480 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 480 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 480 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 481 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 481 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 482 |
| | OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId> | [1..1] | Text | | 482 |
| | OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId> | [1..1] | Text | | 482 |
| | OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 482 |
| | OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnlNbOfTx> | [0..1] | Text | | 483 |
| | OriginalControlSum <OrgnlCtrlSum> | [0..1] | Quantity | | 483 |
| | GroupCancellationStatus <GrpCxlSts> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 483 |
| | CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf> | [0..*] | | | 483 |
| | Originator <Orgtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 483 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 484 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 485 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 485 |
| | AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> | [0..*] | Text | | 485 |
| | NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatus <NbOfTxPerCxlSts> | [0..*] | | | 485 |
| | DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtldNbOfTx> | [1..1] | Text | | 485 |
| | DetailedStatus <DtldSts> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 485 |
| | DetailedControlSum <DtldCtrlSum> | [0..1] | Quantity | | 486 |
| | OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus <OrgnlPmtInfAndSts> | [0..*] | | C8, C29, C27 | 486 |
| | OriginalPaymentInformationCancellationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfCxlId> | [0..1] | Text | | 491 |
| | ResolvedCase <RslvdCase> | [0..1] | | | 491 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 492 |

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 492 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 492 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 493 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 494 |
| | OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId> | [1..1] | Text | | 494 |
| | OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 494 |
| | OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnlNbOfTxs> | [0..1] | Text | | 495 |
| | OriginalControlSum <OrgnlCtrlSum> | [0..1] | Quantity | | 495 |
| | PaymentInformationCancellationStatus <PmtInfCxlSts> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 495 |
| | CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf> | [0..*] | | | 495 |
| | Originator <Orgtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 496 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 497 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 498 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 498 |
| | AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> | [0..*] | Text | | 498 |
| | NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatus <NbOfTxsPerCxlSts> | [0..*] | | | 498 |
| | DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtldNbOfTxs> | [1..1] | Text | | 498 |
| | DetailedStatus <DtldSts> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 498 |
| | DetailedControlSum <DtldCtrlSum> | [0..1] | Quantity | | 499 |
| | TransactionInformationAndStatus <TxInfAndSts> | [0..*] | | | 499 |
| | CancellationStatusIdentification <CxlStsId> | [0..1] | Text | | 503 |
| | ResolvedCase <RslvdCase> | [0..1] | | | 503 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 503 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 503 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 504 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 505 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 506 |
| | OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId> | [0..1] | Text | | 506 |
| | OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId> | [0..1] | Text | | 506 |
| | UETR <UETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 506 |
| | TransactionCancellationStatus <TxCxlSts> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 507 |

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------|--|------|
| | CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxIStsRsnInf> | [0..*] | | | 507 |
| | Originator <Orgtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 507 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 508 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 509 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 509 |
| | AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> | [0..*] | Text | | 509 |
| | OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 509 |
| | OriginalRequestedExecutionDate <OrgnlReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 509 |
| | OriginalRequestedCollectionDate <OrgnlReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 510 |
| | OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> | [0..1] | | | 510 |
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 513 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 513 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 514 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 514 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 514 |
| | CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 514 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C20, C21, C32, C33, C34, C35, C37, C38 | 515 |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 517 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 518 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 518 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 519 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 519 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 519 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 520 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 520 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 521 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 522 |

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 522 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 523 |
| | PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 524 |
| | MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 524 |
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C3, C4 | 526 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 528 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 528 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 528 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 528 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 529 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 529 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 530 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 531 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 532 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 533 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 534 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 535 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 536 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 536 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 536 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 536 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 536 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 537 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 537 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 537 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 537 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 537 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 537 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 538 |

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|------|-------------|------|
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 538 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 538 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 538 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 539 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | | | 539 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 539 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 540 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | | | 541 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 541 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 542 |
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 543 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 544 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 544 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 545 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 546 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | | | 547 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 547 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 548 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 549 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | | | 550 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 550 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 551 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 552 |
| | TransactionInformationAndStatus <TxInfAndSts> | [0..*] | | | 552 |
| | CancellationStatusIdentification <CxlStsId> | [0..1] | Text | | 557 |
| | ResolvedCase <RslvdCase> | [0..1] | | | 557 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 557 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 557 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 558 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 559 |

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 560 |
| | OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 560 |
| | OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId> | [0..1] | Text | | 560 |
| | OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId> | [0..1] | Text | | 561 |
| | OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId> | [0..1] | Text | | 561 |
| | OriginalClearingSystemReference <OrgnlClrSysRef> | [0..1] | Text | | 561 |
| | OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 561 |
| | TransactionCancellationStatus <TxClSts> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 561 |
| | CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf> | [0..*] | | | 561 |
| | Originator <Orgtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 562 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 563 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 564 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 564 |
| | AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> | [0..*] | Text | | 564 |
| | ResolutionRelatedInformation <RsltnRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 564 |
| | EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId> | [0..1] | Text | | 565 |
| | TransactionIdentification <TxId> | [0..1] | Text | | 565 |
| | UETR <UETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 566 |
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 566 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 566 |
| | ClearingChannel <ClrChanl> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 566 |
| | Compensation <Compstn> | [0..1] | | | 567 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C11 | 567 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [1..1] | ± | | 567 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 568 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [1..1] | ± | | 569 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 569 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [1..1] | | | 570 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 570 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 570 |
| | ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf> | [0..*] | | | 571 |

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------|--|------|
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 571 |
| | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 571 |
| | AgentAccount <AgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 572 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | | | 573 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 573 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | ± | | 573 |
| | OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 573 |
| | OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 574 |
| | Assigner <Assgnr> | [0..1] | | | 574 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 574 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 575 |
| | Assignee <Assgne> | [0..1] | | | 576 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 576 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 577 |
| | OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> | [0..1] | | | 578 |
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 581 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 581 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 582 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 582 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 582 |
| | CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 582 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C20, C21, C32, C33, C34, C35, C37, C38 | 583 |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 585 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 586 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 586 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 587 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 587 |

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 587 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 588 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 588 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 589 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 590 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 590 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf> | [0..1] | ± | | 591 |
| | PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 592 |
| | MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 592 |
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C3, C4 | 594 |
| | Mandateldentification <Mndtld> | [0..1] | Text | | 596 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 596 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 596 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 596 |
| | OriginalMandateldentification <OrgnlMndtld> | [0..1] | Text | | 597 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmld> | [0..1] | ± | | 597 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 598 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 599 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 600 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 601 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 602 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 603 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 604 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 604 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 604 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 604 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 604 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 605 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 605 |

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 605 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 605 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 605 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 605 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 606 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 606 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 606 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 606 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 607 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | | | 607 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 607 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 608 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | | | 609 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 609 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 610 |
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 611 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 612 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 612 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 613 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 614 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | | | 615 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 615 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 616 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 617 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | | | 618 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 618 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 619 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 620 |
| | ModificationDetails <ModDtls> | [0..1] | | | 620 |
| | ModificationStatusIdentification <ModStsId> | [0..1] | Text | | 625 |

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | ResolvedCase <RslvdCase> | [0..1] | | | 625 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 625 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 625 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 626 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 627 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 628 |
| | OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> | [1..1] | ± | | 628 |
| | OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId> | [0..1] | Text | | 628 |
| | OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId> | [0..1] | Text | | 629 |
| | OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId> | [0..1] | Text | | 629 |
| | OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId> | [0..1] | Text | | 629 |
| | OriginalClearingSystemReference <OrgnlClrSysRef> | [0..1] | Text | | 629 |
| | OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 629 |
| | ModificationStatusReasonInformation <ModStsRsnInf> | [0..*] | | | 629 |
| | Originator <Orgtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 630 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 631 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 632 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 632 |
| | AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> | [0..*] | Text | | 632 |
| | ResolutionRelatedInformation <RsltnRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 632 |
| | EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId> | [0..1] | Text | | 633 |
| | TransactionIdentification <TxId> | [0..1] | Text | | 633 |
| | UETR <UETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 634 |
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 634 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 634 |
| | ClearingChannel <ClrChanl> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 634 |
| | Compensation <Compstn> | [0..1] | | | 635 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C11 | 635 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [1..1] | ± | | 635 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 636 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [1..1] | ± | | 637 |

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------|--|------|
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 637 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [1..1] | | | 638 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 638 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 638 |
| | ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf> | [0..*] | | | 639 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 639 |
| | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 639 |
| | AgentAccount <AgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 640 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | | | 641 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 641 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | ± | | 641 |
| | OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 641 |
| | OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 642 |
| | Assigner <Assgnr> | [0..1] | | | 642 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 642 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 643 |
| | Assignee <Assgne> | [0..1] | | | 644 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 644 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 645 |
| | OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> | [0..1] | | | 646 |
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 649 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 649 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 650 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 650 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 650 |
| | CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 650 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C20, C21, C32, C33, C34, C35, C37, C38 | 651 |

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 653 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 654 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 654 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 655 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 655 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 655 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 656 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 656 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 657 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 658 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 658 |
| | PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTplnf> | [0..1] | ± | | 659 |
| | PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 660 |
| | MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 660 |
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C3, C4 | 662 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 664 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 664 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 664 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 664 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 665 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 665 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 666 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 667 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 668 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 669 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 670 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 671 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 672 |

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 672 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 672 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 672 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 672 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 673 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 673 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 673 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 673 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 673 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 673 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 674 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 674 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 674 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 674 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 675 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | | | 675 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 675 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 676 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | | | 677 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 677 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 678 |
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 679 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 680 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 680 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 681 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 682 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | | | 683 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 683 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 684 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 685 |

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | | | 686 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 686 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 687 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 688 |
| | ClaimNonReceiptDetails <ClnNonRctDtls> | [0..1] | | | 688 |
| {Or | Accepted <Accptd> | [1..1] | | | 689 |
| | DateProcessed <DtPrccd> | [1..1] | Date | | 689 |
| | OriginalNextAgent <OrgnlNxtAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 689 |
| Or} | Rejected <Rjctd> | [1..1] | | | 690 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 690 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 690 |
| | StatementDetails <StmntDtls> | [0..1] | | | 691 |
| | OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 691 |
| | OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnlStmntId> | [0..1] | Text | | 692 |
| | UETR <UETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 692 |
| | AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef> | [0..1] | Text | | 692 |
| | CorrectedAmount <CrrctdAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 692 |
| | Charges <Chrgs> | [0..*] | | | 693 |
| | TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 693 |
| | Record <Rcrd> | [0..*] | | | 694 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 694 |
| | CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 695 |
| | ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 695 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | | | 695 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 695 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | ± | | 695 |
| | Rate <Rate> | [0..1] | Rate | | 696 |
| | Bearer | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 696 |
| | Agent <Agt> | [0..1] | ± | | 696 |
| | Tax <Tax> | [0..1] | | | 697 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 697 |

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Rate <Rate> | [0..1] | Rate | | 697 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 698 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 698 |
| | CorrectionTransaction <CrrctnTx> | [0..1] | | | 698 |
| {Or | Initiation <Initn> | [1..1] | | C18, C31 | 699 |
| | GroupHeader <GrpHdr> | [0..1] | | | 700 |
| | MessageIdentification <MsgId> | [1..1] | Text | | 701 |
| | MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId> | [1..1] | Text | | 701 |
| | CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 701 |
| | PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId> | [0..1] | Text | | 701 |
| | InstructionIdentification <InstrId> | [0..1] | Text | | 701 |
| | EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId> | [0..1] | Text | | 701 |
| | UETR <UETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 702 |
| | InstructedAmount <InstdAmt> | [1..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 702 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 702 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 702 |
| Or} | Interbank <IntrBk> | [1..1] | | C19 | 703 |
| | GroupHeader <GrpHdr> | [0..1] | | | 703 |
| | MessageIdentification <MsgId> | [1..1] | Text | | 704 |
| | MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId> | [1..1] | Text | | 704 |
| | CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 704 |
| | InstructionIdentification <InstrId> | [0..1] | Text | | 704 |
| | EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId> | [0..1] | Text | | 704 |
| | TransactionIdentification <TxId> | [0..1] | Text | | 704 |
| | UETR <UETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 705 |
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [1..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 705 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 705 |
| | ResolutionRelatedInformation <RsltnRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 705 |
| | EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId> | [0..1] | Text | | 706 |
| | TransactionIdentification <TxId> | [0..1] | Text | | 706 |
| | UETR <UETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 707 |

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 707 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 707 |
| | ClearingChannel <ClrChanl> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 707 |
| | Compensation <Compstn> | [0..1] | | | 708 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C11 | 708 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [1..1] | ± | | 709 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 709 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [1..1] | ± | | 710 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 710 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [1..1] | | | 711 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 711 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 711 |
| | ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf> | [0..*] | | | 712 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 712 |
| | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 712 |
| | AgentAccount <AgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 713 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | | | 714 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 714 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | ± | | 714 |
| | SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> | [0..*] | ± | C36 | 714 |

5.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

C4 AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

C5 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 CancellationStatusReasonInformationRule

If GroupCancellationStatus is present and is different from RejectedCancellationRequest (RJCR) or PendingCancellationRequest (PDCR), then CancellationStatusReasonInformation/AdditionalInformation is not allowed.

C8 CancellationStatusReasonInformationRule

If PaymentInformationCancellationStatus is present and is different from RJCR (RejectedCancellationRequest) or PNCR (PendingCancellationRequest), then CancellationStatusReasonInformation/AdditionalInformation is not allowed.

C9 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C10 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C11 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C12 GroupOrInitiationTransactionResolvedCaseRule

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus level, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

C13 GroupOrInterbankTransactionResolvedCaseRule

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus level, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

C14 GroupOrPaymentInformationResolvedCaseRule

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus level, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

C15 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C16 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C17 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C18 IdentificationRule

Either InstructionIdentification, EndToEndIdentification or UETR must be present.

C19 IdentificationRule

Either InstructionIdentification, EndToEndIdentification, TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present.

C20 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

C21 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C22 MessageOrGroupResolvedCaseRule

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

```
On Condition
    /ResolvedCase is present
    And    /CancellationDetails[1] is present
    And    /CancellationDetails[1]/OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus[1] is
present
Following Must be True
    /CancellationDetails[1]/OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/ResolvedCase
Must be absent
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C23 MessageOrInitiationTransactionResolvedCaseRule

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

```
On Condition
    /ResolvedCase is present
    And    /CancellationDetails[1] is present
    And    /CancellationDetails[1]/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[*] is
present
    And    /CancellationDetails[1]/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[*]/
TransactionInformationAndStatus[*] is present
Following Must be True
    /CancellationDetails[*]/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[*]/
TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/ResolvedCase Must be absent
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C24 MessageOrInterbankTransactionResolvedCaseRule

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

On Condition

```

    /ResolvedCase is present
    And    /CancellationDetails[1] is present
    And    /CancellationDetails[1]/TransactionInformationAndStatus[*] is present
Following Must be True
    /CancellationDetails[*]/TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/ResolvedCase
Must be absent

```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C25 MessageOrPaymentInformationResolvedCaseRule

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

On Condition

```

    /ResolvedCase is present
    And    /CancellationDetails[1] is present
    And    /CancellationDetails[1]/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[1] is
present
Following Must be True
    /CancellationDetails[*]/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[*]/
ResolvedCase Must be absent

```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C26 NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatusGuideline

OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus should only be present if GroupCancellationStatus equals PACR.

C27 NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatusGuideline

OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus should only be present if GroupCancellationStatus equals PACR (PartialCancellationRequest).

C28 PartialOrRejectedCancellationRule

If Status/Confirmation is present and equal to PECR or RJCR then CancellationDetails must be present.

On Condition

```

    /Status/Confirmation is present
    And    /Status/Confirmation is within DataType <<Code>>
InvestigationExecutionConfirmation4Code
Following Must be True
    /CancellationDetails[*] Must be present

```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C29 PaymentInformationOrTransactionResolvedCaseRule

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus level, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

C30 RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

C31 RequestedDateRule

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

C32 SettlementMethodAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C33 SettlementMethodClearingRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

C34 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C35 SettlementMethodCoverRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C36 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C37 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

C38 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

5.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

5.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

Assignment <Assgmt> contains the following **CaseAssignment6** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 456 |
| | Assigner <Assgnr> | [1..1] | | | 456 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 456 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 457 |
| | Assignee <Assgne> | [1..1] | | | 458 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 458 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 459 |
| | CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 460 |

5.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the case assignment.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

5.4.1.2 Assigner <Assgnr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party who assigns the case.

Usage: This is also the sender of the message.

Assigner <Assgnr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 456 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 457 |

5.4.1.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

5.4.1.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

5.4.1.3 Assignee <Assgne>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party to which the case is assigned.

Usage: This is also the receiver of the message.

Assignee <Assgne> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 458 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 459 |

5.4.1.3.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

5.4.1.3.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbId> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

5.4.1.4 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the assignment was created.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 1401

5.4.2 ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a resolved case.

ResolvedCase <RslvdCase> contains the following **Case6** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 460 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 461 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 461 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 462 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 463 |

5.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the case.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

5.4.2.2 Creator <Cretr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that created the investigation case.

Creator <Cretr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 461 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 462 |

5.4.2.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

5.4.2.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

5.4.2.3 ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the case was previously closed and is now re-opened.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1404):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

5.4.3 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the status of the investigation.

Status <Sts> contains one of the following **InvestigationStatus6Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Confirmation <Conf> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 464 |
| Or | RejectedModification <RjctdMod> | [1..*] | | | 464 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 464 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 464 |
| Or | DuplicateOf <DplctOf> | [1..1] | | | 465 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 465 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 465 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 465 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 466 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 467 |
| Or} | AssignmentCancellationConfirmation <AssgnmtCxlConf> | [1..1] | Indicator | | 467 |

5.4.3.1 Confirmation <Conf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the investigation, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalInvestigationExecutionConfirmation1Code" on page 1391

5.4.3.2 RejectedModification <RjctdMod>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the rejection of a modification request, in a coded form.

RejectedModification <RjctdMod> contains one of the following **ModificationStatusReason1Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 464 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 464 |

5.4.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the modification status, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentModificationRejection1Code" on page 1393

5.4.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

5.4.3.3 DuplicateOf <DplctOf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates a duplicated case.

Usage: When present, the case identified in the message must be closed. The case identified as duplicated (in this component) will be pursued.

DuplicateOf <DplctOf> contains the following **Case6** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 465 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 465 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 465 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 466 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 467 |

5.4.3.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the case.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

5.4.3.3.2 Creator <Cretr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that created the investigation case.

Creator <Cretr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 465 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 466 |

5.4.3.3.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

5.4.3.3.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

5.4.3.3.3 ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the case was previously closed and is now re-opened.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1404):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

5.4.3.4 AssignmentCancellationConfirmation <AssgnmtCxlConf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the cancellation of the assignment is confirmed or rejected.

Usage: If yes, the cancellation of the assignment is confirmed.

If no, the cancellation of the assignment is rejected and the investigation process will continue.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1404):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

5.4.4 CancellationDetails <CxlDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the details of the underlying transactions being cancelled.

Impacted by: C12 "GroupOrInitiationTransactionResolvedCaseRule", C13
"GroupOrInterbankTransactionResolvedCaseRule", C14
"GroupOrPaymentInformationResolvedCaseRule"

CancellationDetails <CxlDtls> contains the following **UnderlyingTransaction32** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|--------------|------|
| | OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus <OrgnlGrpInfAndSts> | [0..1] | | C7, C26 | 478 |
| | OriginalGroupCancellationIdentification <OrgnlGrpCxlId> | [0..1] | Text | | 480 |
| | ResolvedCase <RslvdCase> | [0..1] | | | 480 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 480 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 480 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 481 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 481 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 482 |
| | OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId> | [1..1] | Text | | 482 |
| | OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId> | [1..1] | Text | | 482 |
| | OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 482 |
| | OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnlNbOfTx> | [0..1] | Text | | 483 |
| | OriginalControlSum <OrgnlCtrlSum> | [0..1] | Quantity | | 483 |
| | GroupCancellationStatus <GrpCxlSts> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 483 |
| | CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf> | [0..*] | | | 483 |
| | Originator <Orgtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 483 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 484 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 485 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 485 |
| | AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> | [0..*] | Text | | 485 |
| | NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatus <NbOfTxPerCxlSts> | [0..*] | | | 485 |
| | DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtldNbOfTx> | [1..1] | Text | | 485 |
| | DetailedStatus <DtldSts> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 485 |
| | DetailedControlSum <DtldCtrlSum> | [0..1] | Quantity | | 486 |
| | OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus <OrgnlPmtInfAndSts> | [0..*] | | C8, C29, C27 | 486 |
| | OriginalPaymentInformationCancellationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfCxlId> | [0..1] | Text | | 491 |
| | ResolvedCase <RslvdCase> | [0..1] | | | 491 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 492 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 492 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 492 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 493 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 494 |
| | OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId> | [1..1] | Text | | 494 |
| | OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 494 |
| | OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnlNbOfTx> | [0..1] | Text | | 495 |
| | OriginalControlSum <OrgnlCtrlSum> | [0..1] | Quantity | | 495 |
| | PaymentInformationCancellationStatus <PmtInfCxlSts> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 495 |
| | CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf> | [0..*] | | | 495 |
| | Originator <Orgtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 496 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 497 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 498 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 498 |
| | AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> | [0..*] | Text | | 498 |
| | NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatus <NbOfTxPerCxlSts> | [0..*] | | | 498 |
| | DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtldNbOfTx> | [1..1] | Text | | 498 |
| | DetailedStatus <DtldSts> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 498 |
| | DetailedControlSum <DtldCtrlSum> | [0..1] | Quantity | | 499 |
| | TransactionInformationAndStatus <TxInfAndSts> | [0..*] | | | 499 |
| | CancellationStatusIdentification <CxlStsId> | [0..1] | Text | | 503 |
| | ResolvedCase <RslvdCase> | [0..1] | | | 503 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 503 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 503 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 504 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 505 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 506 |
| | OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId> | [0..1] | Text | | 506 |
| | OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId> | [0..1] | Text | | 506 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------------|--|------|
| | UETR <UETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 506 |
| | TransactionCancellationStatus <TxCxlSts> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 507 |
| | CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf> | [0..*] | | | 507 |
| | Originator <Orgtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 507 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 508 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 509 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 509 |
| | AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> | [0..*] | Text | | 509 |
| | OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 509 |
| | OriginalRequestedExecutionDate <OrgnlReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 509 |
| | OriginalRequestedCollectionDate <OrgnlReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 510 |
| | OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> | [0..1] | | | 510 |
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 513 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 513 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 514 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 514 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 514 |
| | CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 514 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C20, C21, C32, C33, C34, C35, C37, C38 | 515 |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 517 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 518 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 518 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 519 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 519 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 519 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 520 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 520 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 521 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 522 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 522 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf> | [0..1] | ± | | 523 |
| | PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 524 |
| | MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 524 |
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C3, C4 | 526 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 528 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 528 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 528 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 528 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 529 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 529 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 530 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 531 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 532 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 533 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 534 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 535 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 536 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 536 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 536 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 536 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 536 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 537 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 537 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 537 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 537 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 537 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 537 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 538 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 538 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 538 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 538 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 539 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | | | 539 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 539 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 540 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | | | 541 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 541 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 542 |
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 543 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 544 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 544 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 545 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 546 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | | | 547 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 547 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 548 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 549 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | | | 550 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 550 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 551 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 552 |
| | TransactionInformationAndStatus <TxInfAndSts> | [0..*] | | | 552 |
| | CancellationStatusIdentification <CxlStsId> | [0..1] | Text | | 557 |
| | ResolvedCase <RslvdCase> | [0..1] | | | 557 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 557 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 557 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 558 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 559 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 560 |
| | OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 560 |
| | OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId> | [0..1] | Text | | 560 |
| | OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId> | [0..1] | Text | | 561 |
| | OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId> | [0..1] | Text | | 561 |
| | OriginalClearingSystemReference <OrgnlClrSysRef> | [0..1] | Text | | 561 |
| | OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 561 |
| | TransactionCancellationStatus <TxCxISts> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 561 |
| | CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxIStsRsnInf> | [0..*] | | | 561 |
| | Originator <Orgtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 562 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 563 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 564 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 564 |
| | AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> | [0..*] | Text | | 564 |
| | ResolutionRelatedInformation <RslnRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 564 |
| | EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId> | [0..1] | Text | | 565 |
| | TransactionIdentification <TxId> | [0..1] | Text | | 565 |
| | UETR <UETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 566 |
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 566 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 566 |
| | ClearingChannel <ClrChanl> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 566 |
| | Compensation <Compstn> | [0..1] | | | 567 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C11 | 567 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [1..1] | ± | | 567 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 568 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [1..1] | ± | | 569 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 569 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------|--|------|
| | Reason <Rsn> | [1..1] | | | 570 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 570 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 570 |
| | ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf> | [0..*] | | | 571 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 571 |
| | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 571 |
| | AgentAccount <AgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 572 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | | | 573 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 573 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | ± | | 573 |
| | OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 573 |
| | OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 574 |
| | Assigner <Assgnr> | [0..1] | | | 574 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 574 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 575 |
| | Assignee <Assgne> | [0..1] | | | 576 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 576 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 577 |
| | OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> | [0..1] | | | 578 |
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 581 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 581 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 582 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 582 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 582 |
| | CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 582 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C20, C21, C32, C33, C34, C35, C37, C38 | 583 |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 585 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 586 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 586 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 587 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 587 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 587 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 588 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 588 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 589 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 590 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 590 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf> | [0..1] | ± | | 591 |
| | PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 592 |
| | MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 592 |
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C3, C4 | 594 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 596 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 596 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 596 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 596 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 597 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 597 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 598 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 599 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 600 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 601 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 602 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 603 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 604 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 604 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 604 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 604 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 604 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 605 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 605 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 605 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 605 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 605 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 605 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 606 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 606 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 606 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 606 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 607 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | | | 607 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 607 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 608 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | | | 609 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 609 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 610 |
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 611 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 612 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 612 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 613 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 614 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | | | 615 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 615 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 616 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 617 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | | | 618 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 618 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 619 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 620 |

Constraints

- **GroupOrInitiationTransactionResolvedCaseRule**

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus level, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

On Condition

```

    /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus is present
    And    /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/ResolvedCase is present
    And    /OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[1] is present
    And    /OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[1]/
    TransactionInformationAndStatus[1] is present
    Following Must be True
    /OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[*]/TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/
    ResolvedCase Must be absent
  
```

- **GroupOrInterbankTransactionResolvedCaseRule**

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus level, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

On Condition

```

    /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus is present
    And    /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/ResolvedCase is present
    And    /TransactionInformationAndStatus[1] is present
    Following Must be True
    /TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/ResolvedCase Must be absent
  
```

- **GroupOrPaymentInformationResolvedCaseRule**

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus level, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

On Condition

```

    /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus is present
    And    /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/ResolvedCase is present
    And    /OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[1] is present
    Following Must be True
    /OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[*]/ResolvedCase Must be absent
  
```

5.4.4.1 OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus <OrgnlGrpInfAndSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the original cancellation message, to which the resolution refers.

Impacted by: C7 "CancellationStatusReasonInformationRule", C26 "NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatusGuideline"

OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus <OrgnlGrpInfAndSts> contains the following **OriginalGroupHeader23** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | OriginalGroupCancellationIdentification <OrgnlGrpCxlId> | [0..1] | Text | | 480 |
| | ResolvedCase <RslvdCase> | [0..1] | | | 480 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 480 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 480 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 481 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 481 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 482 |
| | OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId> | [1..1] | Text | | 482 |
| | OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId> | [1..1] | Text | | 482 |
| | OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 482 |
| | OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnlNbOfTx> | [0..1] | Text | | 483 |
| | OriginalControlSum <OrgnlCtrlSum> | [0..1] | Quantity | | 483 |
| | GroupCancellationStatus <GrpCxlSts> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 483 |
| | CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf> | [0..*] | | | 483 |
| | Originator <Orgtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 483 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 484 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 485 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 485 |
| | AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> | [0..*] | Text | | 485 |
| | NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatus <NbOfTxPerCxlSts> | [0..*] | | | 485 |
| | DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtldNbOfTx> | [1..1] | Text | | 485 |
| | DetailedStatus <DtldSts> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 485 |
| | DetailedControlSum <DtldCtrlSum> | [0..1] | Quantity | | 486 |

Constraints

- **CancellationStatusReasonInformationRule**

If GroupCancellationStatus is present and is different from RejectedCancellationRequest (RJCR) or PendingCancellationRequest (PDCR), then CancellationStatusReasonInformation/ AdditionalInformation is not allowed.

On Condition

/CancellationStatusReasonInformation[1] is present

And /CancellationStatusReasonInformation[*]/AdditionalInformation[*] is

```

present
And    /GroupCancellationStatus is present
Following Must be True
    /GroupCancellationStatus Must be equal to value 'PendingCancellationRequest'
Or     /GroupCancellationStatus Must be equal to value
'RejectedCancellationRequest'

```

- **NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatusGuideline**

OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus should only be present if GroupCancellationStatus equals PACR.

5.4.4.1.1 OriginalGroupCancellationIdentification <OrgnlGrpCxIld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original assigner, to unambiguously identify the original group cancellation request.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

5.4.4.1.2 ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the case.

ResolvedCase <RslvdCase> contains the following **Case6** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 480 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 480 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 481 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 481 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 482 |

5.4.4.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the case.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

5.4.4.1.2.2 Creator <Cretr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that created the investigation case.

Creator <Cretr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 481 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 481 |

5.4.4.1.2.2.1 Party <Pty>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

5.4.4.1.2.2.2 Agent <Agt>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

5.4.4.1.2.3 ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the case was previously closed and is now re-opened.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1404):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

5.4.4.1.3 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnIMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1407

5.4.4.1.4 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnIMsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1407

5.4.4.1.5 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnICreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the original message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 1401

5.4.4.1.6 OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnlNbOfTxs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the original message.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 1406

5.4.4.1.7 OriginalControlSum <OrgnlCtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the original message, irrespective of currencies.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1404

5.4.4.1.8 GroupCancellationStatus <GrpCxlSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of a group cancellation request.

Datatype: "GroupCancellationStatus1Code" on page 1395

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| PACR | PartiallyAcceptedCancellationRequest | Cancellation is partially accepted. |
| RJCR | RejectedCancellationRequest | Cancellation request is rejected |
| ACCR | AcceptedCancellationRequest | Cancellation is accepted. |
| PDCR | PendingCancellationRequest | Cancellation request is pending. |

5.4.4.1.9 CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the cancellation status reason.

CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf> contains the following **CancellationStatusReason5** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Originator <Orgtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 483 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 484 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 485 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 485 |
| | AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> | [0..*] | Text | | 485 |

5.4.4.1.9.1 Originator <Orgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the cancellation status.

Originator <Orgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

5.4.4.1.9.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the status report.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **CancellationStatusReason3Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 485 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 485 |

5.4.4.1.9.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the cancellation status, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentCancellationRejection1Code" on page 1392

5.4.4.1.9.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

5.4.4.1.9.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the cancellation status reason.

Datatype: "Max105Text" on page 1405

5.4.4.1.10 NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatus <NbOfTxPerCxISts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Detailed information on the number of transactions for each identical cancellation status.

NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatus <NbOfTxPerCxISts> contains the following **NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus1** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtldNbOfTx> | [1..1] | Text | | 485 |
| | DetailedStatus <DtldSts> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 485 |
| | DetailedControlSum <DtldCtrlSum> | [0..1] | Quantity | | 486 |

5.4.4.1.10.1 DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtldNbOfTx>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the message, detailed per status.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 1406

5.4.4.1.10.2 DetailedStatus <DtldSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common transaction status for all individual transactions reported with the same status.

Datatype: "TransactionIndividualStatus1Code" on page 1400

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|------------------------------|--|
| ACTC | AcceptedTechnicalValidation | Authentication and syntactical and semantical validation are successful. |
| RJCT | Rejected | Payment initiation or individual transaction included in the payment initiation has been rejected. |
| PDNG | Pending | Payment initiation or individual transaction included in the payment initiation is pending. Further checks and status update will be performed. |
| ACCP | AcceptedCustomerProfile | Preceding check of technical validation was successful. Customer profile check was also successful. |
| ACSP | AcceptedSettlementInProgress | All preceding checks such as technical validation and customer profile were successful and therefore the payment initiation has been accepted for execution. |
| ACSC | AcceptedSettlementCompleted | Settlement on the debtor's account has been completed. Usage : this can be used by the first agent to report to the debtor that the transaction has been completed. Warning : this status is provided for transaction status reasons, not for financial information. It can only be used after bilateral agreement |
| ACCR | AcceptedCancellationRequest | Cancellation is accepted. |
| ACWC | AcceptedWithChange | Instruction is accepted but a change will be made, such as date or remittance not sent. |

5.4.4.1.10.3 DetailedControlSum <DtldCtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies, detailed per status.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1404

5.4.4.2 OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus <OrgnlPmtInfAndSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the original (group of) transactions, to which the cancellation status refers.

Impacted by: C8 "CancellationStatusReasonInformationRule", C29
"PaymentInformationOrTransactionResolvedCaseRule", C27
"NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatusGuideline"

OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus <OrgnPmtInfAndSts> contains the following
OriginalPaymentInstruction48 elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | OriginalPaymentInformationCancellationIdentification <OrgnPmtInfCxlId> | [0..1] | Text | | 491 |
| | ResolvedCase <RslvdCase> | [0..1] | | | 491 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 492 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 492 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 492 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 493 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 494 |
| | OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnPmtInfId> | [1..1] | Text | | 494 |
| | OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnGrpInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 494 |
| | OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnNbOfTxS> | [0..1] | Text | | 495 |
| | OriginalControlSum <OrgnCtrlSum> | [0..1] | Quantity | | 495 |
| | PaymentInformationCancellationStatus <PmtInfCxlSts> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 495 |
| | CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf> | [0..*] | | | 495 |
| | Originator <Orgtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 496 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 497 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 498 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 498 |
| | AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> | [0..*] | Text | | 498 |
| | NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatus <NbOfTxSPerCxlSts> | [0..*] | | | 498 |
| | DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtldNbOfTxS> | [1..1] | Text | | 498 |
| | DetailedStatus <DtldSts> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 498 |
| | DetailedControlSum <DtldCtrlSum> | [0..1] | Quantity | | 499 |
| | TransactionInformationAndStatus <TxInfAndSts> | [0..*] | | | 499 |
| | CancellationStatusIdentification <CxlStsId> | [0..1] | Text | | 503 |
| | ResolvedCase <RslvdCase> | [0..1] | | | 503 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 503 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 503 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 504 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------------|--|------|
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 505 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 506 |
| | OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId> | [0..1] | Text | | 506 |
| | OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId> | [0..1] | Text | | 506 |
| | UETR <UETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 506 |
| | TransactionCancellationStatus <TxCx/Sts> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 507 |
| | CancellationStatusReasonInformation <Cx/StsRsnInf> | [0..*] | | | 507 |
| | Originator <Orgtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 507 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 508 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 509 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 509 |
| | AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> | [0..*] | Text | | 509 |
| | OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 509 |
| | OriginalRequestedExecutionDate <OrgnlReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 509 |
| | OriginalRequestedCollectionDate <OrgnlReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 510 |
| | OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> | [0..1] | | | 510 |
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 513 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 513 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 514 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 514 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 514 |
| | CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 514 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C20, C21, C32, C33, C34, C35, C37, C38 | 515 |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 517 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 518 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 518 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 519 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 519 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 519 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 520 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 520 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 521 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 522 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 522 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf> | [0..1] | ± | | 523 |
| | PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 524 |
| | MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 524 |
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C3, C4 | 526 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 528 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 528 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 528 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 528 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 529 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 529 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 530 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 531 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 532 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 533 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 534 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 535 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 536 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 536 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 536 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 536 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 536 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 537 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 537 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 537 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 537 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 537 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 537 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 538 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 538 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 538 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 538 |
| | RemittanceInformation <Rmtlnf> | [0..1] | ± | | 539 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | | | 539 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 539 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 540 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | | | 541 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 541 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 542 |
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 543 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 544 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 544 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 545 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 546 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | | | 547 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 547 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 548 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 549 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | | | 550 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 550 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 551 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 552 |

Constraints

- **CancellationStatusReasonInformationRule**

If PaymentInformationCancellationStatus is present and is different from RJCR (RejectedCancellationRequest) or PNCR (PendingCancellationRequest), then CancellationStatusReasonInformation/AdditionalInformation is not allowed.

On Condition

```

    /CancellationStatusReasonInformation[1] is present
    And    /CancellationStatusReasonInformation[*]/AdditionalInformation[*] is
present
    And    /PaymentInformationCancellationStatus is present
Following Must be True
    /PaymentInformationCancellationStatus Must be equal to value
'PendingCancellationRequest'
    Or    /PaymentInformationCancellationStatus Must be equal to value
'RejectedCancellationRequest'
```

- **NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatusGuideline**

OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus should only be present if GroupCancellationStatus equals PACR (PartialCancellationRequest).

- **PaymentInformationOrTransactionResolvedCaseRule**

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus level, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

On Condition

```

    /ResolvedCase is present
    And    /TransactionInformationAndStatus[1] is present
Following Must be True
    /TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/ResolvedCase Must be absent
```

5.4.4.2.1 OriginalPaymentInformationCancellationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfCxld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original assigner, to unambiguously identify the original payment information cancellation request.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

5.4.4.2.2 ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the resolved case.

ResolvedCase <RslvdCase> contains the following **Case6** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 492 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 492 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 492 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 493 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 494 |

5.4.4.2.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the case.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

5.4.4.2.2.2 Creator <Cretr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that created the investigation case.

Creator <Cretr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 492 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 493 |

5.4.4.2.2.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

5.4.4.2.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

5.4.4.2.3 ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the case was previously closed and is now re-opened.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1404):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

5.4.4.2.3 OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnPmtInfId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original sending party, to unambiguously identify the original payment information group.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1407

5.4.4.2.4 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnGrpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the original message.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> contains the following elements (see "OriginalGroupInformation29" on page 1317 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId> | [1..1] | Text | | 1317 |
| | OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId> | [1..1] | Text | | 1317 |
| | OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 1318 |

5.4.4.2.5 OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnlNbOfTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the original payment information group.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 1406

5.4.4.2.6 OriginalControlSum <OrgnlCtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the original payment information group, irrespective of currencies.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1404

5.4.4.2.7 PaymentInformationCancellationStatus <PmtInfCxlSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of a cancellation request, related to a payment information group.

Datatype: "GroupCancellationStatus1Code" on page 1395

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| PACR | PartiallyAcceptedCancellationRequest | Cancellation is partially accepted. |
| RJCR | RejectedCancellationRequest | Cancellation request is rejected |
| ACCR | AcceptedCancellationRequest | Cancellation is accepted. |
| PDCR | PendingCancellationRequest | Cancellation request is pending. |

5.4.4.2.8 CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the cancellation status reason.

CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf> contains the following
CancellationStatusReason5 elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Originator <Orgtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 496 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 497 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 498 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 498 |
| | AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> | [0..*] | Text | | 498 |

5.4.4.2.8.1 Originator <Orgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the cancellation status.

Originator <Orgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

5.4.4.2.8.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the status report.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **CancellationStatusReason3Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 498 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 498 |

5.4.4.2.8.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the cancellation status, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentCancellationRejection1Code" on page 1392

5.4.4.2.8.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

5.4.4.2.8.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the cancellation status reason.

Datatype: "Max105Text" on page 1405

5.4.4.2.9 NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatus <NbOfTxPerCxISts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Detailed information on the number of transactions for each identical cancellation status.

NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatus <NbOfTxPerCxISts> contains the following **NumberOfCancellationsPerStatus1** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtldNbOfTx> | [1..1] | Text | | 498 |
| | DetailedStatus <DtldSts> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 498 |
| | DetailedControlSum <DtldCtrlSum> | [0..1] | Quantity | | 499 |

5.4.4.2.9.1 DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtldNbOfTx>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of individual cancellation requests contained in the message, detailed per status.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 1406

5.4.4.2.9.2 DetailedStatus <DtldSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common cancellation request status for all individual cancellation requests reported.

Datatype: "CancellationIndividualStatus1Code" on page 1385

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| RJCR | RejectedCancellationRequest | Cancellation request is rejected |
| ACCR | AcceptedCancellationRequest | Cancellation is accepted. |
| PDCR | PendingCancellationRequest | Cancellation request is pending. |

5.4.4.2.9.3 DetailedControlSum <DtIdCtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies, detailed per status.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1404

5.4.4.2.10 TransactionInformationAndStatus <TxInfAndSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the original transactions to which the cancellation request message refers.

TransactionInformationAndStatus <TxInfAndSts> contains the following **PaymentTransaction153** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------------|------------------------------|------|
| | CancellationStatusIdentification <CxIStsId> | [0..1] | Text | | 503 |
| | ResolvedCase <RslvdCase> | [0..1] | | | 503 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 503 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 503 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 504 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 505 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 506 |
| | OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId> | [0..1] | Text | | 506 |
| | OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId> | [0..1] | Text | | 506 |
| | UETR <UETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 506 |
| | TransactionCancellationStatus <TxCxISts> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 507 |
| | CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxIStsRsnInf> | [0..*] | | | 507 |
| | Originator <Orgtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 507 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 508 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 509 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 509 |
| | AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> | [0..*] | Text | | 509 |
| | OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 509 |
| | OriginalRequestedExecutionDate <OrgnlReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 509 |
| | OriginalRequestedCollectionDate <OrgnlReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 510 |
| | OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> | [0..1] | | | 510 |
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 513 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 513 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 514 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 514 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 514 |
| | CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 514 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C20, C21, C32, C33, | 515 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-----------------------------|------|
| | | | | C34, C35, C37, C38 | |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 517 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 518 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 518 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 519 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 519 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 519 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 520 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 520 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 521 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 522 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 522 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf> | [0..1] | ± | | 523 |
| | PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 524 |
| | MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 524 |
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C3, C4 | 526 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 528 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 528 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 528 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 528 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 529 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 529 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 530 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 531 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 532 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 533 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 534 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 535 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 536 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 536 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 536 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 536 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 536 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 537 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 537 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 537 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 537 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 537 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 537 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 538 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 538 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 538 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 538 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 539 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | | | 539 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 539 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 540 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | | | 541 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 541 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 542 |
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 543 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 544 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 544 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 545 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 546 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | | | 547 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 547 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 548 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 549 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | | | 550 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 550 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 551 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 552 |

5.4.4.2.10.1 CancellationStatusIdentification <CxlStsId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier of a cancellation request status, as assigned by the assigner.

Usage: The cancellation status identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the cancellation request.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

5.4.4.2.10.2 ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the resolved case.

ResolvedCase <RslvdCase> contains the following **Case6** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 503 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 503 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 504 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 505 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 506 |

5.4.4.2.10.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the case.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

5.4.4.2.10.2.2 Creator <Cretr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that created the investigation case.

Creator <Cretr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 504 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 505 |

5.4.4.2.10.2.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

5.4.4.2.10.2.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

5.4.4.2.10.2.3 ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the case was previously closed and is now re-opened.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1404):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

5.4.4.2.10.3 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1407

5.4.4.2.10.4 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1407

5.4.4.2.10.5 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 1403

5.4.4.2.10.6 TransactionCancellationStatus <TxCxlSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the transaction cancellation request.

Datatype: "CancellationIndividualStatus1Code" on page 1385

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| RJCR | RejectedCancellationRequest | Cancellation request is rejected |
| ACCR | AcceptedCancellationRequest | Cancellation is accepted. |
| PDCR | PendingCancellationRequest | Cancellation request is pending. |

5.4.4.2.10.7 CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the cancellation status reason.

CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf> contains the following **CancellationStatusReason5** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Originator <Orgtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 507 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 508 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 509 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 509 |
| | AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> | [0..*] | Text | | 509 |

5.4.4.2.10.7.1 Originator <Orgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the cancellation status.

Originator <Orgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

5.4.4.2.10.7.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the status report.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **CancellationStatusReason3Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 509 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 509 |

5.4.4.2.10.7.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the cancellation status, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentCancellationRejection1Code" on page 1392

5.4.4.2.10.7.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

5.4.4.2.10.7.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the cancellation status reason.

Datatype: "Max105Text" on page 1405

5.4.4.2.10.8 OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money, as provided in the original transaction, to be moved between the debtor and the creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency, as ordered by the original initiating party.

Usage: This amount has to be transported unchanged through the transaction chain.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1383

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.4.2.10.9 OriginalRequestedExecutionDate <OrgnlReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party originally requested the clearing agent to process the payment.

OriginalRequestedExecutionDate <OrgnlReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 1298 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Date <Dt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1299 |
| Or} | DateTime <DtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 1299 |

5.4.4.2.10.10 OriginalRequestedCollectionDate <OrgnlReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the creditor originally requested the collection of the amount of money from the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

5.4.4.2.10.11 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> contains the following
OriginalTransactionReference42 elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|---|------|
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 513 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 513 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 514 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 514 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 514 |
| | CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 514 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C20, C21, C32, C33, C34, C35, C37, C38 | 515 |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 517 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 518 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 518 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 519 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 519 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 519 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 520 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 520 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 521 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 522 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 522 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf> | [0..1] | ± | | 523 |
| | PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 524 |
| | MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 524 |
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C3, C4 | 526 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 528 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 528 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 528 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 528 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 529 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 529 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 530 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 531 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 532 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 533 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 534 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 535 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 536 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 536 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 536 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 536 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 536 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 537 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 537 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 537 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 537 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 537 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 537 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 538 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 538 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 538 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 538 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 539 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | | | 539 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 539 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 540 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | | | 541 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 541 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|------|-------------|------|
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 542 |
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 543 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 544 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 544 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 545 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 546 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | | | 547 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 547 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 548 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 549 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | | | 550 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 550 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 551 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 552 |

5.4.4.2.10.11.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1383

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.4.2.10.11.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "[AmountType4Choice](#)" on page 1296 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | InstructedAmount <InstdAmt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1296 |
| Or} | EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt> | [1..1] | | | 1297 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1297 |
| | CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1297 |

5.4.4.2.10.11.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 1401

5.4.4.2.10.11.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 1401

5.4.4.2.10.11.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 1298 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Date <Dt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1299 |
| Or} | DateTime <DtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 1299 |

5.4.4.2.10.11.6 CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Credit party that signs the mandate.

CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

5.4.4.2.10.11.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

Impacted by: C20 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C21 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C32 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C33 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C34 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C35 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C37 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C38 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction15** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 517 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 518 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 518 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 519 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 519 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 519 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 520 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 520 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 521 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 522 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 522 |

Constraints

• InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

• InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

• SettlementMethodAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

```

    /ClearingSystem Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

On Condition

```

    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

```

    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
Or    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

```

    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /ClearingSystem Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

```

    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

On Condition

```

    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

5.4.4.2.10.11.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

Datatype: "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 1399

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|------------------|--|
| INDA | InstructedAgent | Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction. |
| INGA | InstructingAgent | Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain. |
| COVE | CoverMethod | Settlement is done through a cover payment. |
| CLRG | ClearingSystem | Settlement is done through a payment clearing system. |

5.4.4.2.10.11.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

5.4.4.2.10.11.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystem <ClrSys> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 519 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 519 |

5.4.4.2.10.11.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 1388

5.4.4.2.10.11.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

5.4.4.2.10.11.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

5.4.4.2.10.11.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

5.4.4.2.10.11.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

5.4.4.2.10.11.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

5.4.4.2.10.11.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

5.4.4.2.10.11.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

5.4.4.2.10.11.8 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 1328 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | InstructionPriority <InstrPrty> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1328 |
| | ClearingChannel <ClrChanI> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1328 |
| | ServiceLevel <SvcLvl> | [0..*] | | | 1329 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1329 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1329 |
| | LocalInstrument <LclInstrm> | [0..1] | | | 1329 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1330 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1330 |
| | SequenceType <SeqTp> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1330 |
| | CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp> | [0..1] | | | 1330 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1330 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1331 |

5.4.4.2.10.11.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

Datatype: "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 1397

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|----------------|---|
| CHK | Cheque | Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person. |
| TRF | CreditTransfer | Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. |
| DD | DirectDebit | Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary. |
| TRA | TransferAdvice | Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner. |

5.4.4.2.10.11.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData3Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C3, C4 | 526 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 528 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 528 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 528 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 528 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 529 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 529 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 530 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 531 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 532 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 533 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 534 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 535 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 536 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 536 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 536 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 536 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 536 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 537 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 537 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 537 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 537 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 537 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 537 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 538 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 538 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 538 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 538 |

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific direct debit mandate data.

Impacted by: C3 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C4 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation16** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 528 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 528 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 528 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 528 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 529 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 529 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 530 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 531 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 532 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 533 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 534 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 535 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 536 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 536 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 536 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 536 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 536 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 537 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 537 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 537 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 537 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 537 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 537 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 538 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 538 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 538 |

Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

```
On Condition
  /AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'
Following Must be True
  /AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent
```

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

```
On Condition
  /AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'
Following Must be True
  /AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present
```

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1404):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: List of mandate elements that have been modified.

AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> contains the following
AmendmentInformationDetails15 elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 529 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 529 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 530 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 531 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 532 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 533 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 534 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 535 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 536 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 536 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 536 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 536 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 536 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 537 |

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnCdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnCdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnCdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
/Identification Must be present
Or /Proxy Must be present

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor that has been modified.

OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor agent that has been modified.

OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor agent account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnIColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original final collection date that has been modified.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original frequency that has been modified.

OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1308 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1309 |
| Or | Period <Prd> | [1..1] | | | 1309 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd> | [1..1] | Quantity | | 1310 |
| Or} | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | | | 1310 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | Text | | 1311 |

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 536 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 536 |

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1392

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1407

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 1405

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 1405

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1308 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1309 |
| Or | Period <Prd> | [1..1] | | | 1309 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd> | [1..1] | Quantity | | 1310 |
| Or} | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | | | 1310 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | Text | | 1311 |

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 538 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 538 |

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1392

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1407

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 1405

5.4.4.2.10.11.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific credit transfer mandate data.

CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 1299 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|------------------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1299 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1299 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 1300 |
| | DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 1300 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Binary | | 1300 |
| | FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1300 |
| | FinalPaymentDate <FnlPmtDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1300 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1301 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 1301 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1301 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1301 |

5.4.4.2.10.11.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceInformation22" on page 1338 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | Unstructured <Ustrd> | [0..*] | Text | | 1339 |
| | Structured <Strd> | [0..*] | ± | | 1339 |

5.4.4.2.10.11.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 539 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 540 |

5.4.4.2.10.11.12.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

5.4.4.2.10.11.12.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbId> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

5.4.4.2.10.11.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 541 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 542 |

5.4.4.2.10.11.13.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

5.4.4.2.10.11.13.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

5.4.4.2.10.11.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

5.4.4.2.10.11.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

5.4.4.2.10.11.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

5.4.4.2.10.11.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

5.4.4.2.10.11.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

5.4.4.2.10.11.19 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 547 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 548 |

5.4.4.2.10.11.19.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer </Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer </Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

5.4.4.2.10.11.19.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

5.4.4.2.10.11.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

5.4.4.2.10.11.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 550 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 551 |

5.4.4.2.10.11.21.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

5.4.4.2.10.11.21.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

5.4.4.2.10.11.22 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 1317 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1317 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1317 |

5.4.4.3 TransactionInformationAndStatus <TxInfAndSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details on the original transactions to which the cancellation request message refers.

TransactionInformationAndStatus <TxInfAndSts> contains the following **PaymentTransaction152** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | CancellationStatusIdentification <CxIStsId> | [0..1] | Text | | 557 |
| | ResolvedCase <RslvdCase> | [0..1] | | | 557 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 557 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 557 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 558 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 559 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 560 |
| | OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 560 |
| | OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId> | [0..1] | Text | | 560 |
| | OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId> | [0..1] | Text | | 561 |
| | OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId> | [0..1] | Text | | 561 |
| | OriginalClearingSystemReference <OrgnlClrSysRef> | [0..1] | Text | | 561 |
| | OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 561 |
| | TransactionCancellationStatus <TxCxISts> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 561 |
| | CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxIStsRsnInf> | [0..*] | | | 561 |
| | Originator <Orgtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 562 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 563 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 564 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 564 |
| | AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> | [0..*] | Text | | 564 |
| | ResolutionRelatedInformation <RsltnRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 564 |
| | EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId> | [0..1] | Text | | 565 |
| | TransactionIdentification <TxId> | [0..1] | Text | | 565 |
| | UETR <UETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 566 |
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 566 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 566 |
| | ClearingChannel <ClrChanl> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 566 |
| | Compensation <Compstn> | [0..1] | | | 567 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C11 | 567 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [1..1] | ± | | 567 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------|---------------------|------|
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 568 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [1..1] | ± | | 569 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 569 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [1..1] | | | 570 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 570 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 570 |
| | ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf> | [0..*] | | | 571 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 571 |
| | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 571 |
| | AgentAccount <AgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 572 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | | | 573 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 573 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | ± | | 573 |
| | OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 573 |
| | OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 574 |
| | Assigner <Assgnr> | [0..1] | | | 574 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 574 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 575 |
| | Assignee <Assgne> | [0..1] | | | 576 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 576 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 577 |
| | OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> | [0..1] | | | 578 |
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 581 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 581 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 582 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 582 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 582 |
| | CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 582 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C20, C21, C32, C33, | 583 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-----------------------------|------|
| | | | | C34, C35, C37, C38 | |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 585 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 586 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 586 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 587 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 587 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 587 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 588 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 588 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 589 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 590 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 590 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf> | [0..1] | ± | | 591 |
| | PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 592 |
| | MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 592 |
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C3, C4 | 594 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 596 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 596 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 596 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 596 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 597 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 597 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 598 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 599 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 600 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 601 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 602 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 603 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 604 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 604 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 604 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 604 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 604 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 605 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 605 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 605 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 605 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 605 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 605 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 606 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 606 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 606 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 606 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 607 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | | | 607 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 607 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 608 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | | | 609 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 609 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 610 |
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 611 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 612 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 612 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 613 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 614 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | | | 615 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 615 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 616 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 617 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | | | 618 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 618 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 619 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 620 |

5.4.4.3.1 CancellationStatusIdentification <CxlStsId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier of a cancellation request status, as assigned by the assigner.

Usage: The cancellation status identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the cancellation request.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

5.4.4.3.2 ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the resolved case.

ResolvedCase <RslvdCase> contains the following **Case6** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 557 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 557 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 558 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 559 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 560 |

5.4.4.3.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the case.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

5.4.4.3.2.2 Creator <Cretr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that created the investigation case.

Creator <Cretr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 558 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 559 |

5.4.4.3.2.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

5.4.4.3.2.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

5.4.4.3.2.3 ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the case was previously closed and is now re-opened.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1404):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

5.4.4.3.3 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the original message.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> contains the following elements (see "[OriginalGroupInformation29](#)" on page 1317 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId> | [1..1] | Text | | 1317 |
| | OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId> | [1..1] | Text | | 1317 |
| | OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 1318 |

5.4.4.3.4 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

5.4.4.3.5 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

5.4.4.3.6 OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

5.4.4.3.7 OriginalClearingSystemReference <OrgnlClrSysRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the original clearing system, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

5.4.4.3.8 OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 1403

5.4.4.3.9 TransactionCancellationStatus <TxCxlSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the transaction cancellation request.

Datatype: "CancellationIndividualStatus1Code" on page 1385

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| RJCR | RejectedCancellationRequest | Cancellation request is rejected |
| ACCR | AcceptedCancellationRequest | Cancellation is accepted. |
| PDCR | PendingCancellationRequest | Cancellation request is pending. |

5.4.4.3.10 CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the cancellation status reason.

CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf> contains the following
CancellationStatusReason5 elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Originator <Orgtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 562 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 563 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 564 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 564 |
| | AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> | [0..*] | Text | | 564 |

5.4.4.3.10.1 Originator <Orgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the cancellation status.

Originator <Orgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

5.4.4.3.10.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the status report.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **CancellationStatusReason3Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 564 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 564 |

5.4.4.3.10.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the cancellation status, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentCancellationRejection1Code" on page 1392

5.4.4.3.10.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

5.4.4.3.10.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the cancellation status reason.

Datatype: "Max105Text" on page 1405

5.4.4.3.11 ResolutionRelatedInformation <RsltnRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference of a return or a reversal transaction that is initiated to fix the case under investigation as part of the resolution.

ResolutionRelatedInformation <RsIttnRltdInf> contains the following **ResolutionData5** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId> | [0..1] | Text | | 565 |
| | TransactionIdentification <TxId> | [0..1] | Text | | 565 |
| | UETR <UETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 566 |
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 566 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 566 |
| | ClearingChannel <ClrChanl> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 566 |
| | Compensation <Compstn> | [0..1] | | | 567 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C11 | 567 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [1..1] | ± | | 567 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 568 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [1..1] | ± | | 569 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 569 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [1..1] | | | 570 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 570 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 570 |
| | ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf> | [0..*] | | | 571 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 571 |
| | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 571 |
| | AgentAccount <AgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 572 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | | | 573 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 573 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | ± | | 573 |

5.4.4.3.11.1 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

5.4.4.3.11.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

5.4.4.3.11.3 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 1403

5.4.4.3.11.4 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1383

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.4.3.11.5 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

5.4.4.3.11.6 ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.

Datatype: "ClearingChannel2Code" on page 1386

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|-------------------------------|---|
| RTGS | RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem | Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system. |
| RTNS | RealTimeNetSettlementSystem | Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system. |
| MPNS | MassPaymentNetSystem | Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system. |

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|--------------|---|
| BOOK | BookTransfer | Payment through internal book transfer. |

5.4.4.3.11.7 Compensation <Compstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the details of the compensation made due to the modification or cancellation of a previous payment.

Compensation <Compstn> contains the following **Compensation5** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C11 | 567 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [1..1] | ± | | 567 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 568 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [1..1] | ± | | 569 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 569 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [1..1] | | | 570 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 570 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 570 |

5.4.4.3.11.7.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be paid in compensation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1382

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.4.3.11.7.2 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

Usage: The debtor agent is the payer of the compensation amount.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

5.4.4.3.11.7.3 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

5.4.4.3.11.7.4 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

Usage: The creditor agent is the payee of the compensation amount.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

5.4.4.3.11.7.5 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

5.4.4.3.11.7.6 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the payment compensation.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **CompensationReason1Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 570 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 570 |

5.4.4.3.11.7.6.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the payment compensation, in a coded form.

Datatype: "[ExternalPaymentCompensationReason1Code](#)" on page 1393

5.4.4.3.11.7.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the payment compensation, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1407

5.4.4.3.11.8 ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the charges to be paid by the charge bearer(s) related to the payment transaction.

ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf> contains the following **Charges14** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 571 |
| | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 571 |
| | AgentAccount <AgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 572 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | | | 573 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 573 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | ± | | 573 |

5.4.4.3.11.8.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1383

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.4.3.11.8.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agent that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

5.4.4.3.11.8.3 AgentAccount <AgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the charges.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

AgentAccount <AgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

5.4.4.3.11.8.4 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the type of charges.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ChargeType3Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 573 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | ± | | 573 |

5.4.4.3.11.8.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Charge type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalChargeType1Code" on page 1389

5.4.4.3.11.8.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of charge in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification3" on page 1311 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1311 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1311 |

5.4.4.3.12 OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent, as provided in the original instruction.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1383

Constraints

• **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

• **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.4.3.13 **OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>**

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date, as provided in the original transaction, on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

5.4.4.3.14 **Assigner <Assgnr>**

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party who assigns the case.

Usage: This is also the agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) cancellation request(s).

Assigner <Assgnr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 574 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 575 |

5.4.4.3.14.1 **Party <Pty>**

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

5.4.4.3.14.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

5.4.4.3.15 Assignee <Assgne>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which the case is assigned.

Usage: This is also the agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) cancellation request(s).

Assignee <Assgne> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 576 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 577 |

5.4.4.3.15.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

5.4.4.3.15.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

5.4.4.3.16 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> contains the following
OriginalTransactionReference42 elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|---|------|
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 581 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 581 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 582 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 582 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 582 |
| | CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 582 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C20, C21, C32, C33, C34, C35, C37, C38 | 583 |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 585 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 586 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 586 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 587 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 587 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 587 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 588 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 588 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 589 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 590 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 590 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf> | [0..1] | ± | | 591 |
| | PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 592 |
| | MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 592 |
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C3, C4 | 594 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 596 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 596 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 596 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 596 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 597 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 597 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 598 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 599 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 600 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 601 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 602 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 603 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 604 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 604 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 604 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 604 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 604 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 605 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 605 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 605 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 605 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 605 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 605 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 606 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 606 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 606 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 606 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 607 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | | | 607 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 607 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 608 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | | | 609 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 609 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|------|-------------|------|
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 610 |
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 611 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 612 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 612 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 613 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 614 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | | | 615 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 615 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 616 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 617 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | | | 618 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 618 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 619 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 620 |

5.4.4.3.16.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1383

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.4.3.16.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "AmountType4Choice" on page 1296 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | InstructedAmount <InstdAmt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1296 |
| Or} | EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt> | [1..1] | | | 1297 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1297 |
| | CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1297 |

5.4.4.3.16.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

5.4.4.3.16.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

5.4.4.3.16.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 1298 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Date <Dt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1299 |
| Or} | DateTime <DtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 1299 |

5.4.4.3.16.6 CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Credit party that signs the mandate.

CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

5.4.4.3.16.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

Impacted by: C20 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C21 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C32 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C33 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C34 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C35 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C37 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C38 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction15** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 585 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 586 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 586 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 587 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 587 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 587 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 588 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 588 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 589 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 590 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 590 |

Constraints

• InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

• InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

• SettlementMethodAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

```

    /ClearingSystem Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

On Condition

```

    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

```

    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
Or    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

```

    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /ClearingSystem Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

```

    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

On Condition

```

    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

5.4.4.3.16.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

Datatype: "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 1399

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|------------------|--|
| INDA | InstructedAgent | Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction. |
| INGA | InstructingAgent | Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain. |
| COVE | CoverMethod | Settlement is done through a cover payment. |
| CLRG | ClearingSystem | Settlement is done through a payment clearing system. |

5.4.4.3.16.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

5.4.4.3.16.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystem <ClrSys> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 587 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 587 |

5.4.4.3.16.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 1388

5.4.4.3.16.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

5.4.4.3.16.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

5.4.4.3.16.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

5.4.4.3.16.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

5.4.4.3.16.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

5.4.4.3.16.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

5.4.4.3.16.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

5.4.4.3.16.8 PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 1328 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | InstructionPriority <InstrPrty> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1328 |
| | ClearingChannel <ClrChanI> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1328 |
| | ServiceLevel <SvcLvl> | [0..*] | | | 1329 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1329 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1329 |
| | LocalInstrument <LclInstrm> | [0..1] | | | 1329 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1330 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1330 |
| | SequenceType <SeqTp> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1330 |
| | CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp> | [0..1] | | | 1330 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1330 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1331 |

5.4.4.3.16.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

Datatype: "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 1397

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|----------------|---|
| CHK | Cheque | Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person. |
| TRF | CreditTransfer | Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. |
| DD | DirectDebit | Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary. |
| TRA | TransferAdvice | Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner. |

5.4.4.3.16.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData3Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C3, C4 | 594 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 596 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 596 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 596 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 596 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 597 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 597 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 598 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 599 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 600 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 601 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 602 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 603 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 604 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 604 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 604 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 604 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 604 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 605 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 605 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 605 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 605 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 605 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 605 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 606 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 606 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 606 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 606 |

5.4.4.3.16.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific direct debit mandate data.

Impacted by: C3 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C4 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation16** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 596 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 596 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 596 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 596 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 597 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 597 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 598 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 599 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 600 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 601 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 602 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 603 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 604 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 604 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 604 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 604 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 604 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 605 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 605 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 605 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 605 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 605 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 605 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 606 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 606 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 606 |

Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

On Condition
 /AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'
Following Must be True
 /AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

On Condition
 /AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'
Following Must be True
 /AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1404):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: List of mandate elements that have been modified.

AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> contains the following
AmendmentInformationDetails15 elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | OriginalMandateldentification <OrgnlMndtld> | [0..1] | Text | | 597 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeldentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 597 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 598 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 599 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 600 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 601 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 602 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 603 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 604 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 604 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 604 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 604 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 604 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 605 |

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandateldentification <OrgnlMndtld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeldentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
Or /Proxy Must be present

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor that has been modified.

OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor agent that has been modified.

OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor agent account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original final collection date that has been modified.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original frequency that has been modified.

OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1308 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1309 |
| Or | Period <Prd> | [1..1] | | | 1309 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd> | [1..1] | Quantity | | 1310 |
| Or} | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | | | 1310 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | Text | | 1311 |

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 604 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 604 |

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1392

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1407

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 1405

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 1405

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1308 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1309 |
| Or | Period <Prd> | [1..1] | | | 1309 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd> | [1..1] | Quantity | | 1310 |
| Or} | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | | | 1310 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | Text | | 1311 |

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 606 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 606 |

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1392

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1407

5.4.4.3.16.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 1405

5.4.4.3.16.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific credit transfer mandate data.

CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 1299 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|------------------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1299 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1299 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 1300 |
| | DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 1300 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Binary | | 1300 |
| | FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1300 |
| | FinalPaymentDate <FnlPmtDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1300 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1301 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 1301 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1301 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1301 |

5.4.4.3.16.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceInformation22" on page 1338 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | Unstructured <Ustrd> | [0..*] | Text | | 1339 |
| | Structured <Strd> | [0..*] | ± | | 1339 |

5.4.4.3.16.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 607 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 608 |

5.4.4.3.16.12.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer </ssr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer </ssr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

5.4.4.3.16.12.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

5.4.4.3.16.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 609 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 610 |

5.4.4.3.16.13.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

5.4.4.3.16.13.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

5.4.4.3.16.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

5.4.4.3.16.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

5.4.4.3.16.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

5.4.4.3.16.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

5.4.4.3.16.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

5.4.4.3.16.19 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 615 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 616 |

5.4.4.3.16.19.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

5.4.4.3.16.19.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

5.4.4.3.16.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

5.4.4.3.16.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 618 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 619 |

5.4.4.3.16.21.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

5.4.4.3.16.21.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

5.4.4.3.16.22 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 1317 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1317 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1317 |

5.4.5 ModificationDetails <ModDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the details of the underlying transaction being modified.

ModificationDetails <ModDtls> contains the following **PaymentTransaction157** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | ModificationStatusIdentification <ModStsId> | [0..1] | Text | | 625 |
| | ResolvedCase <RslvdCase> | [0..1] | | | 625 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 625 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 625 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 626 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 627 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 628 |
| | OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> | [1..1] | ± | | 628 |
| | OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId> | [0..1] | Text | | 628 |
| | OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId> | [0..1] | Text | | 629 |
| | OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId> | [0..1] | Text | | 629 |
| | OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId> | [0..1] | Text | | 629 |
| | OriginalClearingSystemReference <OrgnlClrSysRef> | [0..1] | Text | | 629 |
| | OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 629 |
| | ModificationStatusReasonInformation <ModStsRsnInf> | [0..*] | | | 629 |
| | Originator <Orgtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 630 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 631 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 632 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 632 |
| | AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> | [0..*] | Text | | 632 |
| | ResolutionRelatedInformation <RsltnRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 632 |
| | EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId> | [0..1] | Text | | 633 |
| | TransactionIdentification <TxId> | [0..1] | Text | | 633 |
| | UETR <UETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 634 |
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 634 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 634 |
| | ClearingChannel <ClrChanl> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 634 |
| | Compensation <Compstn> | [0..1] | | | 635 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C11 | 635 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [1..1] | ± | | 635 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------|---------------------|------|
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 636 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [1..1] | ± | | 637 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 637 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [1..1] | | | 638 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 638 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 638 |
| | ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf> | [0..*] | | | 639 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 639 |
| | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 639 |
| | AgentAccount <AgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 640 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | | | 641 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 641 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | ± | | 641 |
| | OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 641 |
| | OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 642 |
| | Assigner <Assgnr> | [0..1] | | | 642 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 642 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 643 |
| | Assignee <Assgne> | [0..1] | | | 644 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 644 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 645 |
| | OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> | [0..1] | | | 646 |
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 649 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 649 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 650 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 650 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 650 |
| | CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 650 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C20, C21, C32, C33, | 651 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-----------------------------|------|
| | | | | C34, C35, C37, C38 | |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 653 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 654 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 654 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 655 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 655 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 655 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 656 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 656 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 657 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 658 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 658 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf> | [0..1] | ± | | 659 |
| | PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 660 |
| | MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 660 |
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C3, C4 | 662 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 664 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 664 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 664 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 664 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 665 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 665 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 666 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 667 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 668 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 669 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 670 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 671 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 672 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 672 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 672 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 672 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 672 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 673 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 673 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 673 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 673 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 673 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 673 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 674 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 674 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 674 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 674 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 675 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | | | 675 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 675 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 676 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | | | 677 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 677 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 678 |
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 679 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 680 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 680 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 681 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 682 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | | | 683 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 683 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 684 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 685 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | | | 686 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 686 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 687 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 688 |

5.4.5.1 ModificationStatusIdentification <ModStsId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier of a modification request status, as assigned by the assigner.

Usage: The modification status identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the modification request.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

5.4.5.2 ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the resolved case.

ResolvedCase <RslvdCase> contains the following **Case6** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 625 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 625 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 626 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 627 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 628 |

5.4.5.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the case.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

5.4.5.2.2 Creator <Cretr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that created the investigation case.

Creator <Cretr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 626 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 627 |

5.4.5.2.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer </Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer </Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

5.4.5.2.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

5.4.5.2.3 ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the case was previously closed and is now re-opened.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1404):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

5.4.5.3 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information on the original message.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> contains the following elements (see "[OriginalGroupInformation29](#)" on page 1317 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId> | [1..1] | Text | | 1317 |
| | OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId> | [1..1] | Text | | 1317 |
| | OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 1318 |

5.4.5.4 OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original sending party, to unambiguously identify the original payment information group.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

5.4.5.5 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

5.4.5.6 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnEndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

5.4.5.7 OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnITxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

5.4.5.8 OriginalClearingSystemReference <OrgnClrSysRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the original clearing system, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

5.4.5.9 OriginalUETR <OrgnUETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 1403

5.4.5.10 ModificationStatusReasonInformation <ModStsRsnInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the modification status reason.

ModificationStatusReasonInformation <ModStsRsnInf> contains the following **ModificationStatusReason3** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Originator <Orgtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 630 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 631 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 632 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 632 |
| | AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> | [0..*] | Text | | 632 |

5.4.5.10.1 Originator <Orgtr>

Presence: [0..1]
Definition: Party that issues the cancellation status.

Originator <Orgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

5.4.5.10.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the status report.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **ModificationStatusReason1Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 632 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 632 |

5.4.5.10.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the modification status, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentModificationRejection1Code" on page 1393

5.4.5.10.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

5.4.5.10.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the cancellation status reason.

Datatype: "Max105Text" on page 1405

5.4.5.11 ResolutionRelatedInformation <RslnRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference of a return or a reversal transaction that is initiated to fix the case under investigation as part of the resolution.

ResolutionRelatedInformation <RsIttnRltdInf> contains the following **ResolutionData5** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId> | [0..1] | Text | | 633 |
| | TransactionIdentification <TxId> | [0..1] | Text | | 633 |
| | UETR <UETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 634 |
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 634 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 634 |
| | ClearingChannel <ClrChanl> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 634 |
| | Compensation <Compstn> | [0..1] | | | 635 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C11 | 635 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [1..1] | ± | | 635 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 636 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [1..1] | ± | | 637 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 637 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [1..1] | | | 638 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 638 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 638 |
| | ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf> | [0..*] | | | 639 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 639 |
| | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 639 |
| | AgentAccount <AgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 640 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | | | 641 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 641 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | ± | | 641 |

5.4.5.11.1 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

5.4.5.11.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

5.4.5.11.3 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 1403

5.4.5.11.4 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1383

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.5.11.5 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

5.4.5.11.6 ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.

Datatype: "ClearingChannel2Code" on page 1386

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|-------------------------------|---|
| RTGS | RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem | Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system. |
| RTNS | RealTimeNetSettlementSystem | Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system. |
| MPNS | MassPaymentNetSystem | Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system. |

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|--------------|---|
| BOOK | BookTransfer | Payment through internal book transfer. |

5.4.5.11.7 Compensation <Compstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the details of the compensation made due to the modification or cancellation of a previous payment.

Compensation <Compstn> contains the following **Compensation5** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C11 | 635 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [1..1] | ± | | 635 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 636 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [1..1] | ± | | 637 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 637 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [1..1] | | | 638 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 638 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 638 |

5.4.5.11.7.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be paid in compensation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1382

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.5.11.7.2 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

Usage: The debtor agent is the payer of the compensation amount.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

5.4.5.11.7.3 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

5.4.5.11.7.4 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

Usage: The creditor agent is the payee of the compensation amount.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

5.4.5.11.7.5 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

5.4.5.11.7.6 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the payment compensation.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **CompensationReason1Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 638 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 638 |

5.4.5.11.7.6.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the payment compensation, in a coded form.

Datatype: "[ExternalPaymentCompensationReason1Code](#)" on page 1393

5.4.5.11.7.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the payment compensation, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1407

5.4.5.11.8 ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides information on the charges to be paid by the charge bearer(s) related to the payment transaction.**ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>** contains the following **Charges14** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 639 |
| | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 639 |
| | AgentAccount <AgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 640 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | | | 641 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 641 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | ± | | 641 |

5.4.5.11.8.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1383**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.5.11.8.2 Agent <Agt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Agent that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

5.4.5.11.8.3 AgentAccount <AgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the charges.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

AgentAccount <AgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

5.4.5.11.8.4 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the type of charges.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ChargeType3Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 641 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | ± | | 641 |

5.4.5.11.8.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Charge type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalChargeType1Code" on page 1389

5.4.5.11.8.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of charge in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification3" on page 1311 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1311 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1311 |

5.4.5.12 OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent, as provided in the original instruction.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1383

Constraints

- ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**
The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.
- CurrencyAmount**
The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.5.13 OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]
Definition: Date, as provided in the original transaction, on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.
Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

5.4.5.14 Assigner <Assgnr>

Presence: [0..1]
Definition: Party who assigns the case.

Usage: This is also the agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) cancellation request(s).
Assigner <Assgnr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 642 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 643 |

5.4.5.14.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]
Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

5.4.5.14.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

5.4.5.15 Assignee <Assgne>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which the case is assigned.

Usage: This is also the agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) cancellation request(s).

Assignee <Assgne> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 644 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 645 |

5.4.5.15.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

5.4.5.15.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

5.4.5.16 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> contains the following
OriginalTransactionReference42 elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|---|------|
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 649 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 649 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 650 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 650 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 650 |
| | CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 650 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C20, C21, C32, C33, C34, C35, C37, C38 | 651 |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 653 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 654 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 654 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 655 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 655 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 655 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 656 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 656 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 657 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 658 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 658 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf> | [0..1] | ± | | 659 |
| | PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 660 |
| | MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 660 |
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C3, C4 | 662 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 664 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 664 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 664 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 664 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 665 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 665 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 666 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 667 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 668 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 669 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 670 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 671 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 672 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 672 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 672 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 672 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 672 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 673 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 673 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 673 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 673 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 673 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 673 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 674 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 674 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 674 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 674 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 675 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | | | 675 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 675 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 676 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | | | 677 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 677 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|------|-------------|------|
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 678 |
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 679 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 680 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 680 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 681 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 682 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | | | 683 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 683 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 684 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 685 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | | | 686 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 686 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 687 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 688 |

5.4.5.16.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1383

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.5.16.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "[AmountType4Choice](#)" on page 1296 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | InstructedAmount <InstdAmt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1296 |
| Or} | EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt> | [1..1] | | | 1297 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1297 |
| | CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1297 |

5.4.5.16.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 1401

5.4.5.16.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 1401

5.4.5.16.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 1298 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Date <Dt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1299 |
| Or} | DateTime <DtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 1299 |

5.4.5.16.6 CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Credit party that signs the mandate.

CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

5.4.5.16.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

Impacted by: C20 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C21 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C32 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C33 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C34 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C35 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C37 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C38 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction15** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 653 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 654 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 654 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 655 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 655 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 655 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 656 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 656 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 657 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 658 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 658 |

Constraints

• InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

• InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

• SettlementMethodAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

```

    /ClearingSystem Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

On Condition

```

    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

```

    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
Or    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

```

    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /ClearingSystem Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

```

    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

On Condition

```

    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

5.4.5.16.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

Datatype: "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 1399

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|------------------|--|
| INDA | InstructedAgent | Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction. |
| INGA | InstructingAgent | Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain. |
| COVE | CoverMethod | Settlement is done through a cover payment. |
| CLRG | ClearingSystem | Settlement is done through a payment clearing system. |

5.4.5.16.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> contains the following elements (see ["CashAccount40"](#) on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

5.4.5.16.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystem <ClrSys> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 655 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 655 |

5.4.5.16.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 1388

5.4.5.16.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

5.4.5.16.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

5.4.5.16.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

5.4.5.16.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

5.4.5.16.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

5.4.5.16.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

5.4.5.16.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

5.4.5.16.8 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 1328 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | InstructionPriority <InstrPrty> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1328 |
| | ClearingChannel <ClrChanI> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1328 |
| | ServiceLevel <SvcLvl> | [0..*] | | | 1329 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1329 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1329 |
| | LocalInstrument <LclInstrm> | [0..1] | | | 1329 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1330 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1330 |
| | SequenceType <SeqTp> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1330 |
| | CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp> | [0..1] | | | 1330 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1330 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1331 |

5.4.5.16.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

Datatype: "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 1397

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|----------------|---|
| CHK | Cheque | Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person. |
| TRF | CreditTransfer | Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. |
| DD | DirectDebit | Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary. |
| TRA | TransferAdvice | Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner. |

5.4.5.16.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData3Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C3, C4 | 662 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 664 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 664 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 664 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 664 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 665 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 665 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 666 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 667 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 668 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 669 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 670 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 671 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 672 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 672 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 672 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 672 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 672 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 673 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 673 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 673 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 673 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 673 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 673 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 674 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 674 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 674 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 674 |

5.4.5.16.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific direct debit mandate data.

Impacted by: C3 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C4 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation16** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 664 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 664 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 664 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 664 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 665 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 665 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 666 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 667 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 668 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 669 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 670 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 671 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 672 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 672 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 672 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 672 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 672 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 673 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 673 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 673 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 673 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 673 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 673 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 674 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 674 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 674 |

Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

```
On Condition
  /AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'
Following Must be True
  /AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent
```

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

```
On Condition
  /AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'
Following Must be True
  /AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present
```

5.4.5.16.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

5.4.5.16.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

5.4.5.16.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1404):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

5.4.5.16.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: List of mandate elements that have been modified.

AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> contains the following
AmendmentInformationDetails15 elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 665 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 665 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 666 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 667 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 668 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 669 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 670 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 671 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 672 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 672 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 672 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 672 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 672 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 673 |

5.4.5.16.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

5.4.5.16.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

5.4.5.16.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnICdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

5.4.5.16.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnICdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnICdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
Or /Proxy Must be present

5.4.5.16.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor that has been modified.

OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

5.4.5.16.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

5.4.5.16.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor agent that has been modified.

OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

5.4.5.16.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor agent account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

5.4.5.16.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnIColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original final collection date that has been modified.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

5.4.5.16.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original frequency that has been modified.

OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1308 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1309 |
| Or | Period <Prd> | [1..1] | | | 1309 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd> | [1..1] | Quantity | | 1310 |
| Or} | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | | | 1310 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | Text | | 1311 |

5.4.5.16.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 672 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 672 |

5.4.5.16.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1392

5.4.5.16.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1407

5.4.5.16.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 1405

5.4.5.16.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 1405

5.4.5.16.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

5.4.5.16.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

5.4.5.16.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1308 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1309 |
| Or | Period <Prd> | [1..1] | | | 1309 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd> | [1..1] | Quantity | | 1310 |
| Or} | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | | | 1310 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | Text | | 1311 |

5.4.5.16.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 674 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 674 |

5.4.5.16.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1392

5.4.5.16.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1407

5.4.5.16.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 1405

5.4.5.16.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific credit transfer mandate data.

CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 1299 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|------------------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1299 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1299 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 1300 |
| | DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 1300 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Binary | | 1300 |
| | FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1300 |
| | FinalPaymentDate <FnlPmtDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1300 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1301 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 1301 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1301 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1301 |

5.4.5.16.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceInformation22" on page 1338 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | Unstructured <Ustrd> | [0..*] | Text | | 1339 |
| | Structured <Strd> | [0..*] | ± | | 1339 |

5.4.5.16.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 675 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 676 |

5.4.5.16.12.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

5.4.5.16.12.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

5.4.5.16.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 677 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 678 |

5.4.5.16.13.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

5.4.5.16.13.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

5.4.5.16.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

5.4.5.16.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbId> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

5.4.5.16.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

5.4.5.16.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

5.4.5.16.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

5.4.5.16.19 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 683 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 684 |

5.4.5.16.19.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer </Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer </Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

5.4.5.16.19.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

5.4.5.16.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

5.4.5.16.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 686 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 687 |

5.4.5.16.21.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

5.4.5.16.21.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

5.4.5.16.22 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 1317 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1317 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1317 |

5.4.6 ClaimNonReceiptDetails <ClnNonRctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the details of the underlying transaction for which a claim non receipt has been initiated.

ClaimNonReceiptDetails <ClnNonRctDtls> contains one of the following **ClaimNonReceipt3Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Accepted <Accptd> | [1..1] | | | 689 |
| | DateProcessed <DtPrcd> | [1..1] | Date | | 689 |
| | OriginalNextAgent <OrgnlNxtAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 689 |
| Or} | Rejected <Rjctd> | [1..1] | | | 690 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 690 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 690 |

5.4.6.1 Accepted <Accptd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Claim non-receipt is accepted and processed by the agent.

Accepted <Accptd> contains the following **ClaimNonReceipt3** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | DateProcessed <DtPrcd> | [1..1] | Date | | 689 |
| | OriginalNextAgent <OrgnlNxtAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 689 |

5.4.6.1.1 DateProcessed <DtPrcd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the date the original payment instruction was processed.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

5.4.6.1.2 OriginalNextAgent <OrgnlNxtAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the next party the original payment instruction was sent to.

OriginalNextAgent <OrgnlNxtAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

5.4.6.2 Rejected <Rjctd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the claim non receipt has been rejected and provides the reason for the rejection.

Rejected <Rjctd> contains one of the following **ClaimNonReceiptRejectReason1Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 690 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 690 |

5.4.6.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the rejection, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalClaimNonReceiptRejection1Code" on page 1389

5.4.6.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the rejection, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

5.4.7 StatementDetails <StmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details on the underlying statement entry.

StatementDetails <StmtDtls> contains the following **StatementResolutionEntry5** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 691 |
| | OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnlStmtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 692 |
| | UETR <UETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 692 |
| | AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef> | [0..1] | Text | | 692 |
| | CorrectedAmount <CrrctdAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 692 |
| | Charges <Chrgs> | [0..*] | | | 693 |
| | TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 693 |
| | Record <Rcrd> | [0..*] | | | 694 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 694 |
| | CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 695 |
| | ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 695 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | | | 695 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 695 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | ± | | 695 |
| | Rate <Rate> | [0..1] | Rate | | 696 |
| | Bearer | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 696 |
| | Agent <Agt> | [0..1] | ± | | 696 |
| | Tax <Tax> | [0..1] | | | 697 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 697 |
| | Rate <Rate> | [0..1] | Rate | | 697 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 698 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 698 |

5.4.7.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the original message.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> contains the following elements (see "OriginalGroupInformation29" on page 1317 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId> | [1..1] | Text | | 1317 |
| | OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId> | [1..1] | Text | | 1317 |
| | OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 1318 |

5.4.7.2 OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnlStmtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the original statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

5.4.7.3 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 1403

5.4.7.4 AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, to unambiguously identify the entry.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

5.4.7.5 CorrectedAmount <CrrctdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Corrected debit or credit amount, compared to the original entry where the amount is incorrect.

Usage: This amount may only be present if an incorrect statement entry has been reported.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1383

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.7.6 Charges <Chrgs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the charges included in the original entry amount.

Charges <Chrgs> contains the following **Charges15** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 693 |
| | Record <Rcrd> | [0..*] | | | 694 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 694 |
| | CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 695 |
| | ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 695 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | | | 695 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 695 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | ± | | 695 |
| | Rate <Rate> | [0..1] | Rate | | 696 |
| | Bearer | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 696 |
| | Agent <Agt> | [0..1] | ± | | 696 |
| | Tax <Tax> | [0..1] | | | 697 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 697 |
| | Rate <Rate> | [0..1] | Rate | | 697 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 698 |

5.4.7.6.1 TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all charges and taxes applied to the entry.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1383

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.7.6.2 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details of the individual charges record.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **ChargesRecord8** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 694 |
| | CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 695 |
| | ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 695 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | | | 695 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 695 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | ± | | 695 |
| | Rate <Rate> | [0..1] | Rate | | 696 |
| | Bearer | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 696 |
| | Agent <Agt> | [0..1] | ± | | 696 |
| | Tax <Tax> | [0..1] | | | 697 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 697 |
| | Rate <Rate> | [0..1] | Rate | | 697 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 698 |

5.4.7.6.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1383

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.7.6.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the charges amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Usage: A zero amount is considered to be a credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1387

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|--------|---------------------------|
| CRDT | Credit | Operation is an increase. |
| DBIT | Debit | Operation is a decrease. |

5.4.7.6.2.3 ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the charge should be included in the amount or is added as pre-advice.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "ChargeIncludedIndicator" on page 1403):

- *Meaning When True:* Included
- *Meaning When False:* Pre-advised

5.4.7.6.2.4 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of charge.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ChargeType3Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 695 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | ± | | 695 |

5.4.7.6.2.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Charge type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalChargeType1Code" on page 1389

5.4.7.6.2.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of charge in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification3](#)" on page 1311 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | Identification </id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1311 |
| | Issuer </issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1311 |

5.4.7.6.2.5 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charge or fee.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 1404

5.4.7.6.2.6 Bearer

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

Datatype: "[ChargeBearerType1Code](#)" on page 1386

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|-----------------------|--|
| DEBT | BorneByDebtor | All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor. |
| CRED | BorneByCreditor | All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor. |
| SHAR | Shared | In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor. |
| SLEV | FollowingServiceLevel | Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme. |

5.4.7.6.2.7 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

5.4.7.6.2.8 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax applied to charges.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxCharges2** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|--------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 697 |
| | Rate <Rate> | [0..1] | Rate | | 697 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 698 |

5.4.7.6.2.8.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference to unambiguously identify the nature of the tax levied, such as Value Added Tax (VAT).

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1407

5.4.7.6.2.8.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 1404

5.4.7.6.2.8.3 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1383**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.7.7 Purpose <Purp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 1317 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1317 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1317 |

5.4.8 CorrectionTransaction <CrrctnTx>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* References a transaction initiated to fix the case under investigation.

CorrectionTransaction <CrrctnTx> contains one of the following **CorrectiveTransaction5Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Initiation <Initn> | [1..1] | | C18, C31 | 699 |
| | GroupHeader <GrpHdr> | [0..1] | | | 700 |
| | MessageIdentification <MsgId> | [1..1] | Text | | 701 |
| | MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId> | [1..1] | Text | | 701 |
| | CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 701 |
| | PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId> | [0..1] | Text | | 701 |
| | InstructionIdentification <InstrId> | [0..1] | Text | | 701 |
| | EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId> | [0..1] | Text | | 701 |
| | UETR <UETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 702 |
| | InstructedAmount <InstdAmt> | [1..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 702 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 702 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 702 |
| Or} | Interbank <IntrBk> | [1..1] | | C19 | 703 |
| | GroupHeader <GrpHdr> | [0..1] | | | 703 |
| | MessageIdentification <MsgId> | [1..1] | Text | | 704 |
| | MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId> | [1..1] | Text | | 704 |
| | CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 704 |
| | InstructionIdentification <InstrId> | [0..1] | Text | | 704 |
| | EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId> | [0..1] | Text | | 704 |
| | TransactionIdentification <TxId> | [0..1] | Text | | 704 |
| | UETR <UETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 705 |
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [1..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 705 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 705 |

5.4.8.1 Initiation <Initn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to reference the details of the corrective payment initiation.

Impacted by: C18 "IdentificationRule", C31 "RequestedDateRule"

Initiation <Initn> contains the following **CorrectivePaymentInitiation5** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | GroupHeader <GrpHdr> | [0..1] | | | 700 |
| | MessageIdentification <MsgId> | [1..1] | Text | | 701 |
| | MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId> | [1..1] | Text | | 701 |
| | CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 701 |
| | PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId> | [0..1] | Text | | 701 |
| | InstructionIdentification <InstrId> | [0..1] | Text | | 701 |
| | EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId> | [0..1] | Text | | 701 |
| | UETR <UETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 702 |
| | InstructedAmount <InstdAmt> | [1..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 702 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 702 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 702 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationRule**

Either InstructionIdentification, EndToEndIdentification or UETR must be present.

Following Must be True

 /InstructionIdentification Must be present

And /EndToEndIdentification Must be present

And /UETR Must be present

- **RequestedDateRule**

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

Following Must be True

 /RequestedExecutionDate Must be present

And /RequestedCollectionDate Must be present

5.4.8.1.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide corrective information for the group header of the message under investigation.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following **CorrectiveGroupInformation1** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | MessageIdentification <MsgId> | [1..1] | Text | | 701 |
| | MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId> | [1..1] | Text | | 701 |
| | CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 701 |

5.4.8.1.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party, and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The instructing party has to make sure that 'MessageIdentification' is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

5.4.8.1.1.2 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

5.4.8.1.1.3 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 1401

5.4.8.1.2 PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment information group within the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

5.4.8.1.3 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

5.4.8.1.4 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

5.4.8.1.5 UETR <UETR>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 1403**5.4.8.1.6 InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1383**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.8.1.7 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date or date time at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date or date time on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 1298 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Date <Dt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1299 |
| Or} | DateTime <DtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 1299 |

5.4.8.1.8 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date at which the creditor requests the amount of money to be collected from the debtor.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1401

5.4.8.2 Interbank <IntrBk>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to reference the details of the corrective interbank payment transaction.

Impacted by: C19 "IdentificationRule"

Interbank <IntrBk> contains the following **CorrectiveInterbankTransaction3** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|---|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | GroupHeader <GrpHdr> | [0..1] | | | 703 |
| | MessageIdentification <MsgId> | [1..1] | Text | | 704 |
| | MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId> | [1..1] | Text | | 704 |
| | CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 704 |
| | InstructionIdentification <InstrId> | [0..1] | Text | | 704 |
| | EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId> | [0..1] | Text | | 704 |
| | TransactionIdentification <TxId> | [0..1] | Text | | 704 |
| | UETR <UETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 705 |
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [1..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 705 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 705 |

Constraints

- IdentificationRule**

Either InstructionIdentification, EndToEndIdentification, TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present.

Following Must be True

```

/InstructionIdentification Must be present
And    /EndToEndIdentification Must be present
And    /TransactionIdentification Must be present
And    /UETR Must be present

```

5.4.8.2.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide corrective information for the group header of the message under investigation.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following **CorrectiveGroupInformation1** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | MessageIdentification <MsgId> | [1..1] | Text | | 704 |
| | MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId> | [1..1] | Text | | 704 |
| | CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 704 |

5.4.8.2.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party, and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The instructing party has to make sure that 'MessageIdentification' is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

5.4.8.2.1.2 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

5.4.8.2.1.3 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 1401

5.4.8.2.2 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

5.4.8.2.3 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

5.4.8.2.4 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level.

Usage: The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

5.4.8.2.5 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 1403

5.4.8.2.6 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1383

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.8.2.7 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

5.4.9 ResolutionRelatedInformation <RslnRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to fix the case under investigation as part of the resolution.

ResolutionRelatedInformation <RsItnRltdInf> contains the following **ResolutionData5** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId> | [0..1] | Text | | 706 |
| | TransactionIdentification <TxId> | [0..1] | Text | | 706 |
| | UETR <UETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 707 |
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 707 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 707 |
| | ClearingChannel <ClrChanl> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 707 |
| | Compensation <Compstn> | [0..1] | | | 708 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C11 | 708 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [1..1] | ± | | 709 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 709 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [1..1] | ± | | 710 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 710 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [1..1] | | | 711 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 711 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 711 |
| | ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf> | [0..*] | | | 712 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 712 |
| | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 712 |
| | AgentAccount <AgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 713 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | | | 714 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 714 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | ± | | 714 |

5.4.9.1 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

5.4.9.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

5.4.9.3 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 1403

5.4.9.4 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1383

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.9.5 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

5.4.9.6 ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.

Datatype: "ClearingChannel2Code" on page 1386

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|-------------------------------|--|
| RTGS | RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem | Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system. |
| RTNS | RealTimeNetSettlementSystem | Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system. |

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|----------------------|---|
| MPNS | MassPaymentNetSystem | Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system. |
| BOOK | BookTransfer | Payment through internal book transfer. |

5.4.9.7 Compensation <Compstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the details of the compensation made due to the modification or cancellation of a previous payment.

Compensation <Compstn> contains the following **Compensation5** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C11 | 708 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [1..1] | ± | | 709 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 709 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [1..1] | ± | | 710 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 710 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [1..1] | | | 711 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 711 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 711 |

5.4.9.7.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be paid in compensation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1382

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.9.7.2 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

Usage: The debtor agent is the payer of the compensation amount.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8"](#) on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

5.4.9.7.3 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see ["CashAccount40"](#) on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

5.4.9.7.4 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

Usage: The creditor agent is the payee of the compensation amount.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

5.4.9.7.5 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

5.4.9.7.6 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the payment compensation.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **CompensationReason1Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 711 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 711 |

5.4.9.7.6.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the payment compensation, in a coded form.

Datatype: "[ExternalPaymentCompensationReason1Code](#)" on page 1393

5.4.9.7.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the payment compensation, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1407

5.4.9.8 ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the charges to be paid by the charge bearer(s) related to the payment transaction.

ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf> contains the following **Charges14** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C2, C10 | 712 |
| | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 712 |
| | AgentAccount <AgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C17, C16 | 713 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | | | 714 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 714 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | ± | | 714 |

5.4.9.8.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1383

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.9.8.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agent that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

5.4.9.8.3 AgentAccount <AgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the charges.

Impacted by: [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

AgentAccount <AgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

5.4.9.8.4 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the type of charges.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ChargeType3Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 714 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | ± | | 714 |

5.4.9.8.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Charge type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalChargeType1Code" on page 1389

5.4.9.8.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of charge in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification3" on page 1311 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1311 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1311 |

5.4.10 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C36 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 1316 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|-------------------|-------------|------|
| | PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1316 |
| | Envelope <Envlp> | [1..1] | (External Schema) | | 1316 |

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

6 **camt.030.001.06**

NotificationOfCaseAssignmentV06

6.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The NotificationOfCaseAssignment message is sent by a case assignee to a case creator/case assigner.

This message is used to inform the case assigner that:

- the assignee is reassigning the case to the next agent in the transaction processing chain for further action
- the assignee will work on the case himself, without re-assigning it to another party, and therefore indicating that the re-assignment has reached its end-point

Usage

The NotificationOfCaseAssignment message is used to notify the case creator or case assigner of further action undertaken by the case assignee in a:

- request to cancel payment case;
- request to modify payment case;
- unable to apply case;
- claim non receipt case.

The NotificationOfCaseAssignment message:

- covers one and only one case at a time. If the case assignee needs to inform a case creator or case assigner about several cases, then multiple Notification Of Case Assignment messages must be sent;
- except in the case where it is used to indicate that an agent is doing the correction himself, this message must be forwarded by all subsequent case assigner(s) until it reaches the case creator;
- must not be used in place of a Resolution Of Investigation or a Case Status Report message.

When the assignee does not reassign the case to another party (that is responding with a NotificationOfCaseAssignment message with notification MINE - The case is processed by the assignee), the case assignment should contain the case assignment elements as received in the original query.

Outline

The NotificationOfCaseAssignmentV06 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Header

Specifies generic information about the notification.

The receiver of a notification must be the party which assigned the case to the sender.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

D. Notification

Information about the type of action taken.

E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

6.2 Structure

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | Message root <Document> <NtfctnOfCaseAssgnmt> | [1..1] | | | |
| | Header <Hdr> | [1..1] | | | 719 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 719 |
| | From <Fr> | [1..1] | | | 720 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 720 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 721 |
| | To <To> | [1..1] | | | 722 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 722 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 723 |
| | CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 724 |
| | Case <Case> | [1..1] | | | 724 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 724 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 725 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 725 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 726 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 727 |
| | Assignment <Assgnmt> | [1..1] | | | 727 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 728 |
| | Assigner <Assgnr> | [1..1] | | | 728 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 728 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 729 |
| | Assignee <Assgne> | [1..1] | | | 730 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 730 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 731 |
| | CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 732 |
| | Notification <Ntfctn> | [1..1] | | | 732 |
| | Justification <Justfn> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 732 |
| | SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> | [0..*] | ± | C4 | 733 |

6.3 Constraints

- C1 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.
- C2 BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.
- C3 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).
- C4 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

6.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

6.4.1 Header <Hdr>

Presence: [1..1]
Definition: Specifies generic information about the notification.

The receiver of a notification must be the party which assigned the case to the sender.

Header <Hdr> contains the following **ReportHeader7** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-----------------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 719 |
| | From <Fr> | [1..1] | | | 720 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 720 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 721 |
| | To <To> | [1..1] | | | 722 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 722 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 723 |
| | CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 724 |

6.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference as assigned by the case assigner to unambiguously identify the case status report.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

6.4.1.2 From <Fr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party reporting the status of the investigation case.

From <Fr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 720 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 721 |

6.4.1.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

6.4.1.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

6.4.1.3 To <To>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party to which the status of the case is reported.

To <To> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 722 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 723 |

6.4.1.3.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

6.4.1.3.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

6.4.1.4 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 1401

6.4.2 Case <Case>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the investigation case.

Case <Case> contains the following **Case6** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 724 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 725 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 725 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 726 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 727 |

6.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the case.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

6.4.2.2 Creator <Cretr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that created the investigation case.

Creator <Cretr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 725 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 726 |

6.4.2.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

6.4.2.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

6.4.2.3 ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the case was previously closed and is now re-opened.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1404):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

6.4.3 Assignment <Assgnmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

Assignment <Assgnmt> contains the following **CaseAssignment6** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-----------------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 728 |
| | Assigner <Assgnr> | [1..1] | | | 728 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 728 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 729 |
| | Assignee <Assgne> | [1..1] | | | 730 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 730 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 731 |
| | CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 732 |

6.4.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the case assignment.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

6.4.3.2 Assigner <Assgnr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party who assigns the case.

Usage: This is also the sender of the message.

Assigner <Assgnr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 728 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 729 |

6.4.3.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

6.4.3.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

6.4.3.3 Assignee <Assgne>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party to which the case is assigned.

Usage: This is also the receiver of the message.

Assignee <Assgne> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 730 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 731 |

6.4.3.3.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

6.4.3.3.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

6.4.3.4 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the assignment was created.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 1401

6.4.4 Notification <Ntfctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information about the type of action taken.

Notification <Ntfctn> contains the following **CaseForwardingNotification3** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Justification <Justfn> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 732 |

6.4.4.1 Justification <Justfn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Justification for the forward action.

Datatype: "[CaseForwardingNotification3Code](#)" on page 1385

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|----------------------|--|
| FTHI | FurtherInvestigation | Case has been forwarded to the next party for further investigation. |

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|---------------------------|---|
| CANC | RequestToCancel | Case has been forwarded to the next party for cancellation. |
| MODI | RequestToModify | Case has been forwarded to the next party for modification. |
| DTAU | RequestDebitAuthorisation | Case has been forwarded to obtain authorisation to debit. |
| SAIN | SentAdditionalInformation | Additional information has been forwarded to the creditor. |
| MINE | MineInvestigationCase | Case is been handled by the assigned party. |

6.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1316 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|-------------------|-------------|------|
| | PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1316 |
| | Envelope <Envlp> | [1..1] | (External Schema) | | 1316 |

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

7 **camt.031.001.07 RejectInvestigationV07**

7.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The RejectInvestigation message is sent by a case assignee to a case creator or case assigner to reject a case given to him.

Usage

The RejectInvestigation message is used to notify the case creator or case assigner the rejection of an assignment by the case assignee in a:

- request to cancel payment case;
- request to modify payment case;
- unable to apply case;
- claim non receipt case.

Rejecting a case assignment occurs when:

- the case assignee is unable to trace the original payment instruction;
- the case assignee is unable, or does not have authority, to process the assigned case (indicate "You have by-passed a party";
- the case assignee has received a non expected message, and rejects the message with a wrong message indicator;
- the case assignee has not yet received the ResolutionOfInvestigation message and the case has already been reopened;
- the case assignee has rejects an non-cash related query.

The RejectInvestigation message covers one and only one case at a time. If the case assignee needs to reject several case assignments, then multiple RejectInvestigation messages must be sent.

The RejectInvestigation message must be forwarded by all subsequent case assignee(s) until it reaches the case assigner and must not be used in place of a ResolutionOfInvestigation or CaseStatusReport message.

Outline

The RejectInvestigationV07 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. Justification

Specifies the reason for the rejection of an investigation.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

7.2 Structure

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | <i>Message root <Document> <RjctInvstgtn></i> | [1..1] | | | |
| | Assignment <Assgnmt> | [1..1] | | | 736 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 736 |
| | Assigner <Assgnr> | [1..1] | | | 737 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 737 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 738 |
| | Assignee <Assgne> | [1..1] | | | 739 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 739 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 740 |
| | CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 741 |
| | Case <Case> | [0..1] | | | 741 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 741 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 742 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 742 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 743 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 744 |
| | Justification <Justfn> | [1..1] | | | 744 |
| | RejectionReason <RjctnRsn> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 744 |
| | SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> | [0..*] | ± | C4 | 745 |

7.3 Constraints

- C1 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.
- C2 BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.
- C3 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).
- C4 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

7.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

7.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

Assignment <Assgnmt> contains the following **CaseAssignment6** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 736 |
| | Assigner <Assgnr> | [1..1] | | | 737 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 737 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 738 |
| | Assignee <Assgne> | [1..1] | | | 739 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 739 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 740 |
| | CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 741 |

7.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the case assignment.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

7.4.1.2 Assigner <Assgnr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party who assigns the case.

Usage: This is also the sender of the message.

Assigner <Assgnr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 737 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 738 |

7.4.1.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

7.4.1.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

7.4.1.3 Assignee <Assgne>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party to which the case is assigned.

Usage: This is also the receiver of the message.

Assignee <Assgne> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 739 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 740 |

7.4.1.3.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

7.4.1.3.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

7.4.1.4 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the assignment was created.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 1401

7.4.2 Case <Case>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the investigation case.

Case <Case> contains the following **Case6** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 741 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 742 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 742 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 743 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 744 |

7.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the case.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

7.4.2.2 Creator <Cretr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that created the investigation case.

Creator <Cretr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 742 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 743 |

7.4.2.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

7.4.2.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

7.4.2.3 ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the case was previously closed and is now re-opened.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1404):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

7.4.3 Justification <Justfn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the rejection of an investigation.

Justification <Justfn> contains the following **InvestigationRejectionJustification1** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|----------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | RejectionReason <RjctnRsn> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 744 |

7.4.3.1 RejectionReason <RjctnRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the rejection of a case assignment, in a coded form.

Datatype: "[InvestigationRejection1Code](#)" on page 1396

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|--------------------------------------|---|
| NFND | UnderlyingPaymentNotFound | Underlying instruction can not be found. |
| NAUT | NotAuthorisedToInvestigate | Case assignee is not allowed to investigate on this instruction or a party has been by-passed in the payment chain or no bilateral agreement has been established for this type of query. |
| UKNW | UnknownCase | Case has never been assigned before. |
| PCOR | PaymentPreviouslyCancelledOrRejected | Used when the payment instruction has previously been cancelled or rejected. |
| WMSG | WrongMessage | Wrong message has been used in the investigation workflow. |
| RNCR | RejectNonCashRelated | Used to reject a non-cash related query that is not covered in the workflow. |
| MROI | MissingResolutionOfInvestigation | Resolution of Investigation has not been received on reopened case. |

7.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1316 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|-------------------|-------------|------|
| | PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1316 |
| | Envelope <Envlp> | [1..1] | (External Schema) | | 1316 |

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

8 **camt.032.001.05** **CancelCaseAssignmentV05**

8.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CancelCaseAssignment message is sent by a case creator or case assigner to a case assignee. This message is used to request the cancellation of a case.

Usage

The CancelCaseAssignment message is used to stop the processing of a case at a case assignee when a case assignment is incorrect or when the root cause for the case disappears (such as the account owner was able to reconcile after sending a ClaimNonReceipt message).

The CancelCaseAssignment message can be used to stop the processing of a:

- request to cancel payment case;
- request to modify payment case;
- unable to apply case;
- claim non receipt case.

The CancelCaseAssignment message covers one and only one case at a time. If several case assignments need to be cancelled, then multiple CancelCaseAssignment messages must be sent.

The CancelCaseAssignment message must be forwarded by all subsequent case assignee(s) in the case processing chain until it reaches the end point.

When an agent re-assigns the CancelCaseAssignment to a subsequent case assignee, this agent must send a NotificationOfCaseAssignment message to its assigner.

When the CancelCaseAssignment instruction has been acted upon by the relevant case assignee, a ResolutionOfInvestigation message is sent to the case assigner or case creator, in reply.

The CancelCaseAssignment message must not be used for other purposes. If, for example, a request to modify payment fails, and the case creator requests the cancellation of the payment, then a CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest or FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message must be used, with the case identification of the original RequestToModifyPayment message. In this context it is incorrect to use the CancelCaseAssignment message.

Outline

The CancelCaseAssignmentV05 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

8.2 Structure

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | Message root <Document> <CclCaseAssgnmt> | [1..1] | | | |
| | Assignment <Assgnmt> | [1..1] | | | 748 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 748 |
| | Assigner <Assgnr> | [1..1] | | | 748 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 749 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 750 |
| | Assignee <Assgne> | [1..1] | | | 751 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 751 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 752 |
| | CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 753 |
| | Case <Case> | [1..1] | | | 753 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 753 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 754 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 754 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 755 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 756 |
| | SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> | [0..*] | ± | C4 | 756 |

8.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

- C2

BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.
- C3

Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).
- C4

SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

8.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

8.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

- Presence:

[1..1]
- Definition:

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.
- Usage:

The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.
- Assignment <Assgnmt> contains the following

CaseAssignment6

elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 748 |
| | Assigner <Assgnr> | [1..1] | | | 748 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 749 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 750 |
| | Assignee <Assgne> | [1..1] | | | 751 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 751 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 752 |
| | CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 753 |

8.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

- Presence:

[1..1]
- Definition:

Uniquely identifies the case assignment.
- Datatype:

"Max35Text" on page 1407

8.4.1.2 Assigner <Assgnr>

- Presence:

[1..1]
- Definition:

Party who assigns the case.

Usage: This is also the sender of the message.

Assigner <Assgnr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 749 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 750 |

8.4.1.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

8.4.1.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

8.4.1.3 Assignee <Assgne>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party to which the case is assigned.

Usage: This is also the receiver of the message.

Assignee <Assgne> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 751 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 752 |

8.4.1.3.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

8.4.1.3.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

8.4.1.4 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the assignment was created.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 1401

8.4.2 Case <Case>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the investigation case.

Case <Case> contains the following **Case6** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 753 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 754 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 754 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 755 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 756 |

8.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the case.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

8.4.2.2 Creator <Cretr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that created the investigation case.

Creator <Cretr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 754 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 755 |

8.4.2.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

8.4.2.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

8.4.2.3 ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the case was previously closed and is now re-opened.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1404):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

8.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C4 "[SupplementaryDataRule](#)"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 1316 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|-------------------|-------------|------|
| | PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1316 |
| | Envelope <Envlp> | [1..1] | (External Schema) | | 1316 |

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

9 **camt.033.001.07 RequestForDuplicateV07**

9.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The RequestForDuplicate message is sent by the case assignee to the case creator or case assigner.

This message is used to request a copy of the original payment instruction considered in the case.

Usage

The RequestForDuplicate message:

- must be answered with a Duplicate message;
- must be used when a case assignee requests a copy of the original payment instruction. This occurs, for example, when the case assignee cannot trace the payment instruction based on the elements mentioned in the case assignment message;
- covers one and only one instruction at a time. If several payment instruction copies are needed by the case assignee, then multiple RequestForDuplicate messages must be sent
- must be used exclusively between the case assignee and its case creator/case assigner.

Outline

The RequestForDuplicateV07 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

9.2 Structure

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | Message root <Document> <ReqForDplct> | [1..1] | | | |
| | Assignment <Assgnmt> | [1..1] | | | 760 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 760 |
| | Assigner <Assgnr> | [1..1] | | | 760 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 761 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 761 |
| | Assignee <Assgne> | [1..1] | | | 762 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 762 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 763 |
| | CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 764 |
| | Case <Case> | [0..1] | | | 764 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 764 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 765 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 765 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 766 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 767 |
| | SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> | [0..*] | ± | C4 | 767 |

9.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

9.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

9.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

Assignment <Assgnmt> contains the following **CaseAssignment6** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 760 |
| | Assigner <Assgnr> | [1..1] | | | 760 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 761 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 761 |
| | Assignee <Assgne> | [1..1] | | | 762 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 762 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 763 |
| | CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 764 |

9.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the case assignment.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

9.4.1.2 Assigner <Assgnr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party who assigns the case.

Usage: This is also the sender of the message.

Assigner <Assgnr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 761 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 761 |

9.4.1.2.1 Party <Pty>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification272](#)" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

9.4.1.2.2 Agent <Agt>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

9.4.1.3 Assignee <Assgne>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party to which the case is assigned.

Usage: This is also the receiver of the message.

Assignee <Assgne> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 762 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 763 |

9.4.1.3.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

9.4.1.3.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

9.4.1.4 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the assignment was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 1401

9.4.2 Case <Case>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the investigation case.

Case <Case> contains the following **Case6** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 764 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 765 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 765 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 766 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 767 |

9.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the case.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

9.4.2.2 Creator <Cretr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that created the investigation case.

Creator <Cretr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 765 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 766 |

9.4.2.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

9.4.2.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

9.4.2.3 ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the case was previously closed and is now re-opened.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1404):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

9.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C4 "[SupplementaryDataRule](#)"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 1316 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|-------------------|-------------|------|
| | PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1316 |
| | Envelope <Envlp> | [1..1] | (External Schema) | | 1316 |

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

10 camt.034.001.07 DuplicateV07

10.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The Duplicate message is used by financial institutions, with their own offices, and/or with other financial institutions with which they have established bilateral agreements. It allows to exchange duplicate payment instructions.

Usage

This message must be sent in response to a RequestForDuplicate message.

The Duplicate Data element must contain a well formed XML document. This means XML special characters such as '<' must be used in a way that is consistent with XML well-formedness criteria.

Outline

The DuplicateV07 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. Duplicate

Duplicate of a previously sent message.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

10.2 Structure

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|-------------------|-------------|------|
| | Message root <Document> <Dplct> | [1..1] | | | |
| | Assignment <Assgnmt> | [1..1] | | | 771 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 771 |
| | Assigner <Assgnr> | [1..1] | | | 771 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 772 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 773 |
| | Assignee <Assgne> | [1..1] | | | 774 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 774 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 775 |
| | CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 776 |
| | Case <Case> | [0..1] | | | 776 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 776 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 777 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 777 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 778 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 779 |
| | Duplicate <Dplct> | [1..1] | | | 779 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | Text | | 779 |
| | Data <Data> | [1..1] | | | 780 |
| | Any <Any> | [1..1] | (External Schema) | | 780 |
| | SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> | [0..*] | ± | C4 | 780 |

10.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

- C3

Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).
- C4

SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

10.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

10.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

Presence: [1..1]
Definition: Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.
Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

Assignment <Assgnmt> contains the following **CaseAssignment6** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 771 |
| | Assigner <Assgnr> | [1..1] | | | 771 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 772 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 773 |
| | Assignee <Assgne> | [1..1] | | | 774 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 774 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 775 |
| | CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 776 |

10.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]
Definition: Uniquely identifies the case assignment.
Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

10.4.1.2 Assigner <Assgnr>

Presence: [1..1]
Definition: Party who assigns the case.
Usage: This is also the sender of the message.

Assigner <Assgnr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 772 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 773 |

10.4.1.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer </Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer </Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

10.4.1.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

10.4.1.3 Assignee <Assgne>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party to which the case is assigned.

Usage: This is also the receiver of the message.

Assignee <Assgne> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 774 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 775 |

10.4.1.3.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

10.4.1.3.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

10.4.1.4 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the assignment was created.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 1401

10.4.2 Case <Case>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the investigation case.

Case <Case> contains the following **Case6** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 776 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 777 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 777 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 778 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 779 |

10.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the case.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

10.4.2.2 Creator <Cretr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that created the investigation case.

Creator <Cretr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 777 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 778 |

10.4.2.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer </Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer </Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

10.4.2.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

10.4.2.3 ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the case was previously closed and is now re-opened.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1404):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

10.4.3 Duplicate <Dplct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Duplicate of a previously sent message.

Duplicate <Dplct> contains the following **ProprietaryData7** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|-------------------|-------------|------|
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | Text | | 779 |
| | Data <Data> | [1..1] | | | 780 |
| | Any <Any> | [1..1] | (External Schema) | | 780 |

10.4.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of proprietary document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

10.4.3.2 Data <Data>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary data content.

Data <Data> contains the following **ProprietaryData6** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|-------------------|-------------|------|
| | Any <Any> | [1..1] | (External Schema) | | 780 |

10.4.3.2.1 Any <Any>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary content.

Type: (External Schema)

Specifies a data structure that allows to include any valid XML Structure (e.g. through an XML Schema). The property namespace is set to 'any'.

The processContents value is 'skip' which according to the above specification and to Iso20022: 2013 means that the application will not perform further validation processing.

10.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1316 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|-------------------|-------------|------|
| | PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1316 |
| | Envelope <Envlp> | [1..1] | (External Schema) | | 1316 |

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

11 camt.035.001.06 ProprietaryFormatInvestigationV06

11.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The ProprietaryFormatInvestigation message type is used by financial institutions, with their own offices, and/or with other financial institutions with which they have established bilateral agreements.

Usage

The user should ensure that an existing standard message cannot be used before using the proprietary message.

As defined in the scope, this ProprietaryFormatInvestigation message may only be used when bilaterally agreed.

It is used as an envelope for a non standard message and provides means to manage an exception or investigation which falls outside the scope or capability of any other formatted message.

The ProprietaryData element must contain a well formed XML document. This means XML special characters such as '<' must be used in a way that is consistent with XML well-formedness criteria.

Outline

The ProprietaryFormatInvestigationV06 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. ProprietaryData

Proprietary information.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

11.2 Structure

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|-------------------|-------------|------|
| | Message root <Document> <PrtryFrmtnvstgtn> | [1..1] | | | |
| | Assignment <Assgnmt> | [1..1] | | | 783 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 783 |
| | Assigner <Assgnr> | [1..1] | | | 783 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 784 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 785 |
| | Assignee <Assgne> | [1..1] | | | 786 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 786 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 787 |
| | CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 788 |
| | Case <Case> | [0..1] | | | 788 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 788 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 789 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 789 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 790 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 791 |
| | ProprietaryData <PrtryData> | [1..1] | | | 791 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | Text | | 791 |
| | Data <Data> | [1..1] | | | 792 |
| | Any <Any> | [1..1] | (External Schema) | | 792 |
| | SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> | [0..*] | ± | C4 | 792 |

11.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

- C3

Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).
- C4

SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

11.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

11.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

Presence: [1..1]
Definition: Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.
Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

Assignment <Assgnmt> contains the following **CaseAssignment6** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 783 |
| | Assigner <Assgnr> | [1..1] | | | 783 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 784 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 785 |
| | Assignee <Assgne> | [1..1] | | | 786 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 786 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 787 |
| | CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 788 |

11.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]
Definition: Uniquely identifies the case assignment.
Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

11.4.1.2 Assigner <Assgnr>

Presence: [1..1]
Definition: Party who assigns the case.
Usage: This is also the sender of the message.

Assigner <Assgnr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 784 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 785 |

11.4.1.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

11.4.1.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

11.4.1.3 Assignee <Assgne>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party to which the case is assigned.

Usage: This is also the receiver of the message.

Assignee <Assgne> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 786 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 787 |

11.4.1.3.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

11.4.1.3.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

11.4.1.4 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the assignment was created.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 1401

11.4.2 Case <Case>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the investigation case.

Case <Case> contains the following **Case6** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 788 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 789 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 789 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 790 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 791 |

11.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the case.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

11.4.2.2 Creator <Cretr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that created the investigation case.

Creator <Cretr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 789 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 790 |

11.4.2.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

11.4.2.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

11.4.2.3 ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the case was previously closed and is now re-opened.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1404):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

11.4.3 ProprietaryData <PrtryData>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information.

ProprietaryData <PrtryData> contains the following **ProprietaryData7** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|-------------------|-------------|------|
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | Text | | 791 |
| | Data <Data> | [1..1] | | | 792 |
| | Any <Any> | [1..1] | (External Schema) | | 792 |

11.4.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of proprietary document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

11.4.3.2 Data <Data>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary data content.

Data <Data> contains the following **ProprietaryData6** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|-------------------|-------------|------|
| | Any <Any> | [1..1] | (External Schema) | | 792 |

11.4.3.2.1 Any <Any>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary content.

Type: (External Schema)

Specifies a data structure that allows to include any valid XML Structure (e.g. through an XML Schema). The property namespace is set to 'any'.

The processContents value is 'skip' which according to the above specification and to Iso20022: 2013 means that the application will not perform further validation processing.

11.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1316 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|-------------------|-------------|------|
| | PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1316 |
| | Envelope <Envlp> | [1..1] | (External Schema) | | 1316 |

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

12 camt.036.001.06 DebitAuthorisationResponseV06

12.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The DebitAuthorisationResponse message is sent by an account owner to its account servicing institution. This message is used to approve or reject a debit authorisation request.

Usage

The DebitAuthorisationResponse message:

- is used to reply to a Debit Authorisation Request message;
- covers one and only one payment instruction at a time. If an account owner needs to reply to several DebitAuthorisationRequest messages, then multiple DebitAuthorisationResponse messages must be sent;
- indicates whether the account owner agrees with the request by means of a code. It also allows further details to be given about the debit authorisation, such as acceptable amount and value date for the debit;
- must be used exclusively between the account owner and the account servicing institution. It must not be used in place of a Resolution Of Investigation message between subsequent agents.

Outline

The DebitAuthorisationResponseV06 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. Confirmation

Indicates if the debit authorisation is granted or not.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

12.2 Structure

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | Message root <Document> <DbtAuthstnRspn> | [1..1] | | | |
| | Assignment <Assgnmt> | [1..1] | | | 795 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 796 |
| | Assigner <Assgnr> | [1..1] | | | 796 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 796 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 797 |
| | Assignee <Assgne> | [1..1] | | | 798 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 798 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 799 |
| | CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 800 |
| | Case <Case> | [0..1] | | | 800 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 800 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 801 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 801 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 802 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 803 |
| | Confirmation <Conf> | [1..1] | | | 803 |
| | DebitAuthorisation <DbtAuthstn> | [1..1] | Indicator | | 804 |
| | AmountToDebit <AmtToDbt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C5 | 804 |
| | ValueDateToDebit <ValDtToDbt> | [0..1] | Date | | 804 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | Text | | 804 |
| | SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> | [0..*] | ± | C6 | 804 |

12.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- C2 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.
- C3 BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.
- C4 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).
- C5 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.
- C6 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

12.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

12.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

Assignment <Assgnmt> contains the following **CaseAssignment6** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-----------------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 796 |
| | Assigner <Assgnr> | [1..1] | | | 796 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 796 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 797 |
| | Assignee <Assgne> | [1..1] | | | 798 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 798 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 799 |
| | CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 800 |

12.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]
Definition: Uniquely identifies the case assignment.
Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

12.4.1.2 Assigner <Assgnr>

Presence: [1..1]
Definition: Party who assigns the case.

Usage: This is also the sender of the message.

Assigner <Assgnr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 796 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 797 |

12.4.1.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]
Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

12.4.1.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

12.4.1.3 Assignee <Assgne>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party to which the case is assigned.

Usage: This is also the receiver of the message.

Assignee <Assgne> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 798 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 799 |

12.4.1.3.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

12.4.1.3.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

12.4.1.4 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the assignment was created.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 1401

12.4.2 Case <Case>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the investigation case.

Case <Case> contains the following **Case6** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 800 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 801 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 801 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 802 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 803 |

12.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the case.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

12.4.2.2 Creator <Cretr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that created the investigation case.

Creator <Cretr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 801 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 802 |

12.4.2.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

12.4.2.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

12.4.2.3 ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the case was previously closed and is now re-opened.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1404):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

12.4.3 Confirmation <Conf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates if the debit authorisation is granted or not.

Confirmation <Conf> contains the following **DebitAuthorisationConfirmation2** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | DebitAuthorisation <DbtAuthstn> | [1..1] | Indicator | | 804 |
| | AmountToDebit <AmtToDbt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C5 | 804 |
| | ValueDateToDebit <ValDtToDbt> | [0..1] | Date | | 804 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | Text | | 804 |

12.4.3.1 DebitAuthorisation <DbtAuthstn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code expressing the decision taken by the account owner relative to the request for debit authorization.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1404):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

12.4.3.2 AmountToDebit <AmtToDbt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money authorised for debit.

Usage: The party approving the debit may want to authorise the amount less charges and may only be prepared to approve the debit for value today rather than the original value date.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C5 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1382

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

12.4.3.3 ValueDateToDebit <ValDtToDbt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value date for debiting the amount.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 1401

12.4.3.4 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the debit authorisation request.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1406

12.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C6 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1316 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|-------------------|-------------|------|
| | PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1316 |
| | Envelope <Envlp> | [1..1] | (External Schema) | | 1316 |

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

13 camt.037.001.10 DebitAuthorisationRequestV10

13.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The DebitAuthorisationRequest message is sent by an account servicing institution to an account owner. This message is used to request authorisation to debit an account.

Usage

The DebitAuthorisationRequest message must be answered with a DebitAuthorisationResponse message.

The DebitAuthorisationRequest message can be used to request debit authorisation in a:

- request to modify payment case (in the case of a lower final amount or change of creditor);
- request to cancel payment case (full amount);
- unable to apply case (the creditor whose account has been credited is not the intended beneficiary);
- claim non receipt case (the creditor whose account has been credited is not the intended beneficiary).

The DebitAuthorisationRequest message covers one and only one payment instruction at a time. If an account servicing institution needs to request debit authorisation for several instructions, then multiple DebitAuthorisationRequest messages must be sent.

The DebitAuthorisationRequest must be used exclusively between the account servicing institution and the account owner. It must not be used in place of a RequestToModifyPayment or CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest or FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message between subsequent agents.

Outline

The DebitAuthorisationRequestV10 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. Underlying

Identifies the underlying payment instruction.

D. Detail

Detailed information about the request.

E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

13.2 Structure

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Message root <Document> <DbtAuthstnReq> | [1..1] | | | |
| | Assignment <Assgnmt> | [1..1] | | | 816 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 817 |
| | Assigner <Assgnr> | [1..1] | | | 817 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 817 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 818 |
| | Assignee <Assgne> | [1..1] | | | 819 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 819 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 820 |
| | CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 821 |
| | Case <Case> | [0..1] | | | 821 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 821 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 822 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 822 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 823 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 824 |
| | Underlying <Undrlyg> | [1..1] | | | 824 |
| {Or | Initiation <Initn> | [1..1] | | C13, C15 | 831 |
| | OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> | [0..1] | | | 835 |
| | OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId> | [1..1] | Text | | 835 |
| | OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId> | [1..1] | Text | | 835 |
| | OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 835 |
| | OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl> | [0..1] | Text | | 836 |
| | OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId> | [0..1] | Text | | 836 |
| | OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId> | [0..1] | Text | | 836 |
| | OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId> | [0..1] | Text | | 836 |
| | OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 836 |
| | OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 836 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 837 |

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|---|------|
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 837 |
| | OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> | [0..1] | | | 837 |
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 840 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 840 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 841 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 841 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 841 |
| | CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 841 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C11, C12, C17, C18, C19, C20, C22, C23 | 842 |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 844 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 845 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 845 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 846 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 846 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 846 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 847 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 847 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 848 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 849 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 849 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 850 |
| | PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 851 |
| | MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 851 |
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C2, C3 | 853 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 854 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 854 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 854 |

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 854 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 855 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 855 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 856 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 857 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 858 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 859 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 860 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 861 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 862 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 862 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 862 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 862 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 862 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 863 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 863 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 863 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 863 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 863 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 863 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 864 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 864 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 864 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 864 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 865 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | | | 865 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 865 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 866 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | | | 867 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 867 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 868 |

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 869 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 870 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 870 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 871 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 872 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | | | 873 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 873 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 874 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 875 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | | | 876 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 876 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 877 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 878 |
| | OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl> | [0..1] | | | 878 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 879 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 879 |
| Or | Interbank <IntrBk> | [1..1] | | C14 | 879 |
| | OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> | [0..1] | | | 883 |
| | OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId> | [1..1] | Text | | 883 |
| | OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId> | [1..1] | Text | | 883 |
| | OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 883 |
| | OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl> | [0..1] | Text | | 883 |
| | OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId> | [0..1] | Text | | 884 |
| | OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId> | [0..1] | Text | | 884 |
| | OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId> | [0..1] | Text | | 884 |
| | OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 884 |
| | OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 884 |
| | OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 885 |
| | OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> | [0..1] | | | 885 |
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 888 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 888 |

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|---|------|
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 889 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 889 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 889 |
| | CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 889 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C11, C12, C17, C18, C19, C20, C22, C23 | 890 |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 892 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 893 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 893 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 894 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 894 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 894 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 895 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 895 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 896 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 897 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 897 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf> | [0..1] | ± | | 898 |
| | PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 899 |
| | MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 899 |
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C2, C3 | 901 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 902 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 902 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 902 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 902 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 903 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeldentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 903 |

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 904 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 905 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 906 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 907 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 908 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 909 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 910 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 910 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 910 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 910 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 910 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 911 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 911 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 911 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 911 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 911 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 911 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 912 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 912 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 912 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 912 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 913 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | | | 913 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 913 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 914 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | | | 915 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 915 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 916 |
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 917 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 918 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 918 |

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 919 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 920 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | | | 921 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 921 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 922 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 923 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | | | 924 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 924 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 925 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 926 |
| | OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl> | [0..1] | | | 926 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 927 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 927 |
| Or} | StatementEntry <StmntNtry> | [1..1] | ± | | 927 |
| | Detail <Dtl> | [1..1] | | | 927 |
| | CancellationReason <CxlRsn> | [1..1] | ± | | 928 |
| | AmountToDebit <AmtToDbt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 928 |
| | ValueDateToDebit <ValDtToDbt> | [0..1] | Date | | 928 |
| | AdditionalCancellationReasonInformation <AddtlCxlRsnInf> | [0..*] | Text | | 929 |
| | SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> | [0..*] | ± | C21 | 929 |

13.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

C3 AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C7 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C8 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C9 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C10 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C11 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

C12 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C13 OriginalIdentificationRule

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

C14 OriginalIdentificationRule

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification, OriginalTransactionIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

C15 OriginalRequestedDateRule

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

C16 RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

C17 SettlementMethodAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C18 SettlementMethodClearingRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

C19 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C20 SettlementMethodCoverRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C21 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C22 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

C23 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

13.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

13.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

Assignment <Assgnmt> contains the following **CaseAssignment6** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-----------------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 817 |
| | Assigner <Assgnr> | [1..1] | | | 817 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 817 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 818 |
| | Assignee <Assgne> | [1..1] | | | 819 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 819 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 820 |
| | CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 821 |

13.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the case assignment.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

13.4.1.2 Assigner <Assgnr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party who assigns the case.

Usage: This is also the sender of the message.

Assigner <Assgnr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 817 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 818 |

13.4.1.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

13.4.1.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

13.4.1.3 Assignee <Assgne>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party to which the case is assigned.

Usage: This is also the receiver of the message.

Assignee <Assgne> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 819 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 820 |

13.4.1.3.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

13.4.1.3.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

13.4.1.4 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the assignment was created.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 1401

13.4.2 Case <Case>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the investigation case.

Case <Case> contains the following **Case6** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 821 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 822 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 822 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 823 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 824 |

13.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the case.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

13.4.2.2 Creator <Cretr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that created the investigation case.

Creator <Cretr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 822 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 823 |

13.4.2.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

13.4.2.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

13.4.2.3 ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the case was previously closed and is now re-opened.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1404):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

13.4.3 Underlying <Undrlyg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the underlying payment instruction.

Underlying <Undrlyg> contains one of the following **UnderlyingTransaction8Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------------|--|------|
| {Or | Initiation <Initn> | [1..1] | | C13, C15 | 831 |
| | OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> | [0..1] | | | 835 |
| | OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId> | [1..1] | Text | | 835 |
| | OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId> | [1..1] | Text | | 835 |
| | OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 835 |
| | OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl> | [0..1] | Text | | 836 |
| | OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId> | [0..1] | Text | | 836 |
| | OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId> | [0..1] | Text | | 836 |
| | OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId> | [0..1] | Text | | 836 |
| | OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 836 |
| | OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 836 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 837 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 837 |
| | OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> | [0..1] | | | 837 |
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 840 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 840 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 841 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 841 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 841 |
| | CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 841 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C11, C12, C17, C18, C19, C20, C22, C23 | 842 |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 844 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 845 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 845 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 846 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 846 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 846 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 847 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 847 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 848 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 849 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 849 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 850 |
| | PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 851 |
| | MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 851 |
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C2, C3 | 853 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 854 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 854 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 854 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 854 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 855 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 855 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 856 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 857 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 858 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 859 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 860 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 861 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 862 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 862 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 862 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 862 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 862 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 863 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 863 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 863 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 863 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 863 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 863 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 864 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 864 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 864 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 864 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 865 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | | | 865 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 865 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 866 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | | | 867 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 867 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 868 |
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 869 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 870 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 870 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 871 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 872 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | | | 873 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 873 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 874 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 875 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | | | 876 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 876 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 877 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 878 |
| | OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl> | [0..1] | | | 878 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 879 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------------|--|------|
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 879 |
| Or | Interbank <IntrBk> | [1..1] | | C14 | 879 |
| | OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> | [0..1] | | | 883 |
| | OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId> | [1..1] | Text | | 883 |
| | OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId> | [1..1] | Text | | 883 |
| | OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 883 |
| | OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl> | [0..1] | Text | | 883 |
| | OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId> | [0..1] | Text | | 884 |
| | OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId> | [0..1] | Text | | 884 |
| | OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId> | [0..1] | Text | | 884 |
| | OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 884 |
| | OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 884 |
| | OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 885 |
| | OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> | [0..1] | | | 885 |
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 888 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 888 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 889 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 889 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 889 |
| | CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 889 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C11, C12, C17, C18, C19, C20, C22, C23 | 890 |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 892 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 893 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 893 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 894 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 894 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 894 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 895 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 895 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 896 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 897 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 897 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf> | [0..1] | ± | | 898 |
| | PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 899 |
| | MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 899 |
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C2, C3 | 901 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 902 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 902 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 902 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 902 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 903 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 903 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 904 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 905 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 906 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 907 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 908 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 909 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 910 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 910 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 910 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 910 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 910 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 911 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 911 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 911 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 911 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 911 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 911 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 912 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 912 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 912 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 912 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 913 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | | | 913 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 913 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 914 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | | | 915 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 915 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 916 |
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 917 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 918 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 918 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 919 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 920 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | | | 921 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 921 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 922 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 923 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | | | 924 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 924 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 925 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 926 |
| | OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl> | [0..1] | | | 926 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 927 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-----------------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 927 |
| Or} | StatementEntry <StmntNtry> | [1..1] | ± | | 927 |

13.4.3.1 Initiation <Initn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to reference the details of the original payment initiation.

Impacted by: C13 "OriginalIdentificationRule", C15 "OriginalRequestedDateRule"

Initiation <Initn> contains the following **UnderlyingPaymentInstruction9** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------------|--|------|
| | OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrplnf> | [0..1] | | | 835 |
| | OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgld> | [1..1] | Text | | 835 |
| | OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmld> | [1..1] | Text | | 835 |
| | OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 835 |
| | OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl> | [0..1] | Text | | 836 |
| | OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtlnfld> | [0..1] | Text | | 836 |
| | OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrld> | [0..1] | Text | | 836 |
| | OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndld> | [0..1] | Text | | 836 |
| | OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 836 |
| | OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 836 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 837 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 837 |
| | OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> | [0..1] | | | 837 |
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 840 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 840 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 841 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 841 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 841 |
| | CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 841 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C11, C12, C17, C18, C19, C20, C22, C23 | 842 |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 844 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 845 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 845 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 846 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 846 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 846 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 847 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 847 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 848 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 849 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 849 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf> | [0..1] | ± | | 850 |
| | PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 851 |
| | MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 851 |
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C2, C3 | 853 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 854 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 854 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 854 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 854 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 855 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 855 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 856 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 857 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 858 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 859 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 860 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 861 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 862 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 862 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 862 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 862 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 862 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 863 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 863 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 863 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 863 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 863 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 863 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 864 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 864 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 864 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 864 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 865 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | | | 865 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 865 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 866 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | | | 867 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 867 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 868 |
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 869 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 870 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 870 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 871 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 872 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | | | 873 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 873 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 874 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 875 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | | | 876 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 876 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 877 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 878 |
| | OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl> | [0..1] | | | 878 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 879 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 879 |

Constraints

- **OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

Following Must be True

/OriginalInstructionIdentification Must be present
 Or /OriginalEndToEndIdentification Must be present
 Or /OriginalUETR Must be present

- **OriginalRequestedDateRule**

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

Following Must be True

/RequestedExecutionDate Must be present
 Or /RequestedCollectionDate Must be present

13.4.3.1.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> contains the following **UnderlyingGroupInformation1** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId> | [1..1] | Text | | 835 |
| | OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId> | [1..1] | Text | | 835 |
| | OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 835 |
| | OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl> | [0..1] | Text | | 836 |

13.4.3.1.1.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

13.4.3.1.1.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

13.4.3.1.1.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the original message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 1401

13.4.3.1.1.4 OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnIMsgDlvryChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original channel used for the delivery of the message, to allow the receiver of the request to locate the payment with greater ease.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

13.4.3.1.2 OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnPmtInflId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original sending party, to unambiguously identify the original payment information group.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

13.4.3.1.3 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

13.4.3.1.4 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnEndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

13.4.3.1.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnIUETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 1403

13.4.3.1.6 OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnInstdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money, as provided in the original transaction, to be moved between the debtor and the creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency, as ordered by the original initiating party.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1383

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

13.4.3.1.7 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 1298 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Date <Dt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1299 |
| Or} | DateTime <DtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 1299 |

13.4.3.1.8 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the creditor requests the amount of money to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

13.4.3.1.9 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> contains the following
OriginalTransactionReference42 elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|---|------|
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 840 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 840 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 841 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 841 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 841 |
| | CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 841 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C11, C12, C17, C18, C19, C20, C22, C23 | 842 |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 844 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 845 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 845 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 846 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 846 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 846 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 847 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 847 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 848 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 849 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 849 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 850 |
| | PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 851 |
| | MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 851 |
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C2, C3 | 853 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 854 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 854 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 854 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 854 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 855 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 855 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 856 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 857 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 858 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 859 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 860 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 861 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 862 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 862 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 862 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 862 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 862 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 863 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 863 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 863 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 863 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 863 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 863 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 864 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 864 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 864 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 864 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 865 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | | | 865 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 865 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 866 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | | | 867 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 867 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 868 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 869 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 870 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 870 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 871 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 872 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | | | 873 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 873 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 874 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 875 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | | | 876 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 876 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 877 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 878 |

13.4.3.1.9.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1383

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

13.4.3.1.9.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "[AmountType4Choice](#)" on page 1296 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | InstructedAmount <InstdAmt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1296 |
| Or} | EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt> | [1..1] | | | 1297 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1297 |
| | CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1297 |

13.4.3.1.9.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 1401

13.4.3.1.9.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 1401

13.4.3.1.9.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 1298 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Date <Dt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1299 |
| Or} | DateTime <DtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 1299 |

13.4.3.1.9.6 CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Credit party that signs the mandate.

CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

13.4.3.1.9.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

Impacted by: C11 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C12 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C17 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C18 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C19 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C20 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C22 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C23 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction15** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 844 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 845 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 845 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 846 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 846 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 846 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 847 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 847 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 848 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 849 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 849 |

Constraints

- InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

```

Following Must be True
    /ClearingSystem Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

```

On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

```

On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
Or    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

```

On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /ClearingSystem Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

```

On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

```

On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

13.4.3.1.9.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

Datatype: "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 1399

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|------------------|--|
| INDA | InstructedAgent | Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction. |
| INGA | InstructingAgent | Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain. |
| COVE | CoverMethod | Settlement is done through a cover payment. |
| CLRG | ClearingSystem | Settlement is done through a payment clearing system. |

13.4.3.1.9.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

13.4.3.1.9.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystem <ClrSys> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 846 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 846 |

13.4.3.1.9.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 1388

13.4.3.1.9.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

13.4.3.1.9.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

13.4.3.1.9.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```

Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or      /Proxy Must be present

```

13.4.3.1.9.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

13.4.3.1.9.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

13.4.3.1.9.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

13.4.3.1.9.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

13.4.3.1.9.8 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 1328 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | InstructionPriority <InstrPrty> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1328 |
| | ClearingChannel <ClrChanI> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1328 |
| | ServiceLevel <SvcLvl> | [0..*] | | | 1329 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1329 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1329 |
| | LocalInstrument <LclInstrm> | [0..1] | | | 1329 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1330 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1330 |
| | SequenceType <SeqTp> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1330 |
| | CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp> | [0..1] | | | 1330 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1330 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1331 |

13.4.3.1.9.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

Datatype: "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 1397

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|----------------|---|
| CHK | Cheque | Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person. |
| TRF | CreditTransfer | Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. |
| DD | DirectDebit | Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary. |
| TRA | TransferAdvice | Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner. |

13.4.3.1.9.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData3Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C2, C3 | 853 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 854 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 854 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 854 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 854 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 855 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 855 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 856 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 857 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 858 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 859 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 860 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 861 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 862 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 862 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 862 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 862 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 862 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 863 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 863 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 863 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 863 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 863 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 863 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 864 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 864 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 864 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 864 |

13.4.3.1.9.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specific direct debit mandate data.*Impacted by:* C2 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C3 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"**DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>** contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation16** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 854 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 854 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 854 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 854 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 855 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 855 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 856 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 857 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 858 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 859 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 860 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 861 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 862 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 862 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 862 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 862 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 862 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 863 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 863 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 863 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 863 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 863 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 863 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 864 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 864 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 864 |

Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1404):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: List of mandate elements that have been modified.

AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> contains the following
AmendmentInformationDetails15 elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 855 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 855 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 856 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 857 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 858 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 859 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 860 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 861 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 862 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 862 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 862 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 862 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 862 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 863 |

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnICdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnICdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnICdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
/Identification Must be present
Or /Proxy Must be present

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor that has been modified.

OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor agent that has been modified.

OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor agent account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original final collection date that has been modified.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original frequency that has been modified.

OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1308 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1309 |
| Or | Period <Prd> | [1..1] | | | 1309 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd> | [1..1] | Quantity | | 1310 |
| Or} | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | | | 1310 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | Text | | 1311 |

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 862 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 862 |

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1392

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1407

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 1405

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 1405

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1308 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1309 |
| Or | Period <Prd> | [1..1] | | | 1309 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd> | [1..1] | Quantity | | 1310 |
| Or} | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | | | 1310 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | Text | | 1311 |

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 864 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 864 |

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1392

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1407

13.4.3.1.9.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 1405

13.4.3.1.9.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific credit transfer mandate data.

CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 1299 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|------------------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1299 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1299 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 1300 |
| | DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 1300 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Binary | | 1300 |
| | FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1300 |
| | FinalPaymentDate <FnlPmtDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1300 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1301 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 1301 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1301 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1301 |

13.4.3.1.9.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceInformation22" on page 1338 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | Unstructured <Ustrd> | [0..*] | Text | | 1339 |
| | Structured <Strd> | [0..*] | ± | | 1339 |

13.4.3.1.9.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 865 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 866 |

13.4.3.1.9.12.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

13.4.3.1.9.12.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

13.4.3.1.9.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 867 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 868 |

13.4.3.1.9.13.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

13.4.3.1.9.13.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

13.4.3.1.9.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

13.4.3.1.9.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

13.4.3.1.9.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

13.4.3.1.9.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

13.4.3.1.9.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

13.4.3.1.9.19 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 873 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 874 |

13.4.3.1.9.19.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

13.4.3.1.9.19.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

13.4.3.1.9.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

13.4.3.1.9.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 876 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 877 |

13.4.3.1.9.21.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

13.4.3.1.9.21.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

13.4.3.1.9.22 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 1317 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1317 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1317 |

13.4.3.1.10 OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.

OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnISvcLvl> contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 879 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 879 |

13.4.3.1.10.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

Datatype: "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 1394

13.4.3.1.10.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

13.4.3.2 Interbank <IntrBk>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to reference the details of the original interbank payment transaction.

Impacted by: C14 "OriginalIdentificationRule"

Interbank <IntrBk> contains the following **UnderlyingPaymentTransaction8** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------------|--|------|
| | OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> | [0..1] | | | 883 |
| | OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId> | [1..1] | Text | | 883 |
| | OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId> | [1..1] | Text | | 883 |
| | OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 883 |
| | OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl> | [0..1] | Text | | 883 |
| | OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId> | [0..1] | Text | | 884 |
| | OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId> | [0..1] | Text | | 884 |
| | OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId> | [0..1] | Text | | 884 |
| | OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 884 |
| | OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 884 |
| | OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 885 |
| | OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> | [0..1] | | | 885 |
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 888 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 888 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 889 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 889 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 889 |
| | CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 889 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C11, C12, C17, C18, C19, C20, C22, C23 | 890 |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 892 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 893 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 893 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 894 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 894 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 894 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 895 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 895 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 896 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 897 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 897 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf> | [0..1] | ± | | 898 |
| | PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 899 |
| | MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 899 |
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C2, C3 | 901 |
| | Mandateldentification <Mndtld> | [0..1] | Text | | 902 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 902 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 902 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 902 |
| | OriginalMandateldentification <OrgnlMndtld> | [0..1] | Text | | 903 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 903 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 904 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 905 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 906 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 907 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 908 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 909 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 910 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 910 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 910 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 910 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 910 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 911 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 911 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 911 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 911 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 911 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 911 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 912 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 912 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 912 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 912 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 913 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | | | 913 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 913 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 914 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | | | 915 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 915 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 916 |
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 917 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 918 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 918 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 919 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 920 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | | | 921 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 921 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 922 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 923 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | | | 924 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 924 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 925 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 926 |
| | OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl> | [0..1] | | | 926 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 927 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 927 |

Constraints

- **OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification, OriginalTransactionIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

Following Must be True

/OriginalInstructionIdentification Must be present
 Or /OriginalEndToEndIdentification Must be present
 Or /OriginalTransactionIdentification Must be present
 Or /OriginalUETR Must be present

13.4.3.2.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> contains the following **UnderlyingGroupInformation1** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId> | [1..1] | Text | | 883 |
| | OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId> | [1..1] | Text | | 883 |
| | OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 883 |
| | OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl> | [0..1] | Text | | 883 |

13.4.3.2.1.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

13.4.3.2.1.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

13.4.3.2.1.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the original message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 1401

13.4.3.2.1.4 OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original channel used for the delivery of the message, to allow the receiver of the request to locate the payment with greater ease.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

13.4.3.2.2 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

13.4.3.2.3 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnEndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

13.4.3.2.4 OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

13.4.3.2.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnUETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 1403

13.4.3.2.6 OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnIntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent, as provided in the original instruction.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1383

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

13.4.3.2.7 OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date, as provided in the original transaction, on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

13.4.3.2.8 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> contains the following
OriginalTransactionReference42 elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|---|------|
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 888 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 888 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 889 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 889 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 889 |
| | CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 889 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C11, C12, C17, C18, C19, C20, C22, C23 | 890 |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 892 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 893 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 893 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 894 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 894 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 894 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 895 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 895 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 896 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 897 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 897 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 898 |
| | PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 899 |
| | MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 899 |
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C2, C3 | 901 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 902 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 902 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 902 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 902 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 903 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 903 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 904 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 905 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 906 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 907 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 908 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 909 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 910 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 910 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 910 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 910 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 910 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 911 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 911 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 911 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 911 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 911 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 911 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 912 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 912 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 912 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 912 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 913 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | | | 913 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 913 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 914 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | | | 915 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 915 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 916 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 917 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 918 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 918 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 919 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 920 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | | | 921 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 921 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 922 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 923 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | | | 924 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 924 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 925 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 926 |

13.4.3.2.8.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1383

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

13.4.3.2.8.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "[AmountType4Choice](#)" on page 1296 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | InstructedAmount <InstdAmt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1296 |
| Or} | EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt> | [1..1] | | | 1297 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1297 |
| | CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1297 |

13.4.3.2.8.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 1401

13.4.3.2.8.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 1401

13.4.3.2.8.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 1298 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Date <Dt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1299 |
| Or} | DateTime <DtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 1299 |

13.4.3.2.8.6 CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Credit party that signs the mandate.

CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

13.4.3.2.8.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

Impacted by: C11 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C12 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C17 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C18 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C19 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C20 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C22 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C23 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction15** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 892 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 893 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 893 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 894 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 894 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 894 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 895 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 895 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 896 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 897 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 897 |

Constraints

- InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

```

Following Must be True
    /ClearingSystem Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

```

On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

```

On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
Or    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

```

On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /ClearingSystem Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

```

On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

```

On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

13.4.3.2.8.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

Datatype: "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 1399

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|------------------|--|
| INDA | InstructedAgent | Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction. |
| INGA | InstructingAgent | Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain. |
| COVE | CoverMethod | Settlement is done through a cover payment. |
| CLRG | ClearingSystem | Settlement is done through a payment clearing system. |

13.4.3.2.8.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

13.4.3.2.8.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystem <ClrSys> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 894 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 894 |

13.4.3.2.8.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 1388

13.4.3.2.8.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

13.4.3.2.8.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

13.4.3.2.8.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

13.4.3.2.8.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

13.4.3.2.8.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

13.4.3.2.8.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

13.4.3.2.8.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

13.4.3.2.8.8 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 1328 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | InstructionPriority <InstrPrty> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1328 |
| | ClearingChannel <ClrChanI> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1328 |
| | ServiceLevel <SvcLvl> | [0..*] | | | 1329 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1329 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1329 |
| | LocalInstrument <LclInstrm> | [0..1] | | | 1329 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1330 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1330 |
| | SequenceType <SeqTp> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1330 |
| | CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp> | [0..1] | | | 1330 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1330 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1331 |

13.4.3.2.8.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

Datatype: "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 1397

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|----------------|---|
| CHK | Cheque | Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person. |
| TRF | CreditTransfer | Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. |
| DD | DirectDebit | Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary. |
| TRA | TransferAdvice | Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner. |

13.4.3.2.8.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData3Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C2, C3 | 901 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 902 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 902 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 902 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 902 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 903 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 903 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 904 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 905 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 906 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 907 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 908 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 909 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 910 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 910 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 910 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 910 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 910 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 911 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 911 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 911 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 911 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 911 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 911 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 912 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 912 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 912 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 912 |

13.4.3.2.8.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specific direct debit mandate data.*Impacted by:* C2 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C3 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"**DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>** contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation16** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 902 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 902 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 902 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 902 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 903 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 903 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 904 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 905 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 906 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 907 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 908 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 909 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 910 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 910 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 910 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 910 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 910 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 911 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 911 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 911 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 911 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 911 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 911 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 912 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 912 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 912 |

Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1404):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: List of mandate elements that have been modified.

AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> contains the following
AmendmentInformationDetails15 elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | OriginalMandateldentification <OrgnlMndtld> | [0..1] | Text | | 903 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeldentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 903 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 904 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 905 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 906 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 907 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 908 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 909 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 910 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 910 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 910 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 910 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 910 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 911 |

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandateldentification <OrgnlMndtld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeldentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnICdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnICdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnICdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
Or /Proxy Must be present

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor that has been modified.

OriginalDebtor <OrgnIdbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIdbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor agent that has been modified.

OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor agent account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original final collection date that has been modified.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original frequency that has been modified.

OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1308 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1309 |
| Or | Period <Prd> | [1..1] | | | 1309 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd> | [1..1] | Quantity | | 1310 |
| Or} | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | | | 1310 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | Text | | 1311 |

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 910 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 910 |

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1392

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1407

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 1405

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 1405

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1308 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1309 |
| Or | Period <Prd> | [1..1] | | | 1309 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd> | [1..1] | Quantity | | 1310 |
| Or} | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | | | 1310 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | Text | | 1311 |

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 912 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 912 |

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1392

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1407

13.4.3.2.8.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 1405

13.4.3.2.8.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific credit transfer mandate data.

CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 1299 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|------------------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1299 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1299 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 1300 |
| | DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 1300 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Binary | | 1300 |
| | FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1300 |
| | FinalPaymentDate <FnlPmtDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1300 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1301 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 1301 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1301 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1301 |

13.4.3.2.8.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceInformation22" on page 1338 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | Unstructured <Ustrd> | [0..*] | Text | | 1339 |
| | Structured <Strd> | [0..*] | ± | | 1339 |

13.4.3.2.8.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 913 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 914 |

13.4.3.2.8.12.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

13.4.3.2.8.12.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

13.4.3.2.8.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 915 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 916 |

13.4.3.2.8.13.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

13.4.3.2.8.13.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

13.4.3.2.8.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

13.4.3.2.8.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

13.4.3.2.8.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

13.4.3.2.8.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

13.4.3.2.8.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

13.4.3.2.8.19 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 921 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 922 |

13.4.3.2.8.19.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

13.4.3.2.8.19.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

13.4.3.2.8.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

13.4.3.2.8.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 924 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 925 |

13.4.3.2.8.21.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

13.4.3.2.8.21.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

13.4.3.2.8.22 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 1317 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1317 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1317 |

13.4.3.2.9 OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.

OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnISvcLvl> contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 927 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 927 |

13.4.3.2.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

Datatype: "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 1394

13.4.3.2.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

13.4.3.3 StatementEntry <StmntNtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference details on the underlying statement cash entry.

StatementEntry <StmntNtry> contains the following elements (see "UnderlyingStatementEntry3" on page 1312 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|---|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnGrplnf> | [0..1] | ± | | 1312 |
| | OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnStmntId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1313 |
| | OriginalEntryIdentification <OrgnNtryId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1313 |
| | OriginalUETR <OrgnUETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1313 |

13.4.4 Detail <Dtl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Detailed information about the request.

Detail <Dtl> contains the following **DebitAuthorisation2** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|---|--------|--------|-------------|------|
| | CancellationReason <CxlRsn> | [1..1] | ± | | 928 |
| | AmountToDebit <AmtToDbt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 928 |
| | ValueDateToDebit <ValDtToDbt> | [0..1] | Date | | 928 |
| | AdditionalCancellationReasonInformation <AddtlCxlRsnInf> | [0..*] | Text | | 929 |

13.4.4.1 CancellationReason <CxlRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the cancellation request.

CancellationReason <CxlRsn> contains one of the following elements (see "CancellationReason33Choice" on page 1380 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1380 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1380 |

13.4.4.2 AmountToDebit <AmtToDbt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money requested for debit authorisation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1383

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

13.4.4.3 ValueDateToDebit <ValDtToDbt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value date for debiting the amount.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

13.4.4.4 AdditionalCancellationReasonInformation <AddtlCxlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the cancellation request reason.

Datatype: "Max105Text" on page 1405

13.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C21 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1316 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|-------------------|-------------|------|
| | PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1316 |
| | Envelope <Envlp> | [1..1] | (External Schema) | | 1316 |

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

14 **camt.038.001.05**

CaseStatusReportRequestV05

14.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CaseStatusReportRequest message is sent by a case creator or case assigner to a case assignee.

This message is used to request the status of a case.

Usage

The CaseStatusReportRequest message must be answered with a CaseStatusReport message. It can be used to request the status of a:

- request to cancel payment case;
- request to modify payment case;
- unable to apply case;
- claim non receipt case.

The CaseStatusReportRequest message covers one and only one case at a time. If a case creator or case assigner needs the status of several cases, then multiple CaseStatusReportRequest messages must be sent.

The CaseStatusReportRequest message may be forwarded to subsequent case assignee(s) in the case processing chain.

The processing of a case generates NotificationOfCaseAssignment and/or ResolutionOfInvestigation messages to the case creator/case assigner. They alone should provide collaborating parties sufficient information about the progress of the investigation. The CaseStatusReportRequest must therefore only be used when no information has been received from the case assignee within the expected time frame.

An agent may suspend an investigation by classifying it as overdue if, this agent, after sending the request for the status of the investigation, does not receive any response after a long time. Agents may set their individual threshold wait-time.

Outline

The CaseStatusReportRequestV05 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. RequestHeader

Identifies the party requesting the status, the requested party, the identification and the date of the status.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

14.2 Structure

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | Message root <Document> <CaseStsRptReq> | [1..1] | | | |
| | RequestHeader <ReqHdr> | [1..1] | | | 932 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 932 |
| | From <Fr> | [1..1] | | | 932 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 933 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 933 |
| | To <To> | [1..1] | | | 934 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 934 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 935 |
| | CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 936 |
| | Case <Case> | [1..1] | | | 936 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 936 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 937 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 937 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 938 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 939 |
| | SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> | [0..*] | ± | C4 | 939 |

14.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

14.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

14.4.1 RequestHeader <ReqHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the party requesting the status, the requested party, the identification and the date of the status.

RequestHeader <ReqHdr> contains the following **ReportHeader7** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 932 |
| | From <Fr> | [1..1] | | | 932 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 933 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 933 |
| | To <To> | [1..1] | | | 934 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 934 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 935 |
| | CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 936 |

14.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference as assigned by the case assigner to unambiguously identify the case status report.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

14.4.1.2 From <Fr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party reporting the status of the investigation case.

From <Fr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 933 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 933 |

14.4.1.2.1 Party <Pty>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification272](#)" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

14.4.1.2.2 Agent <Agt>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

14.4.1.3 To <To>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party to which the status of the case is reported.

To <To> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 934 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 935 |

14.4.1.3.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

14.4.1.3.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

14.4.1.4 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 1401

14.4.2 Case <Case>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the investigation case.

Case <Case> contains the following **Case6** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 936 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 937 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 937 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 938 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 939 |

14.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the case.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

14.4.2.2 Creator <Cretr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that created the investigation case.

Creator <Cretr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 937 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 938 |

14.4.2.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

14.4.2.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

14.4.2.3 ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the case was previously closed and is now re-opened.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1404):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

14.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C4 "[SupplementaryDataRule](#)"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 1316 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|-------------------|-------------|------|
| | PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1316 |
| | Envelope <Envlp> | [1..1] | (External Schema) | | 1316 |

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

15 **camt.039.001.06**

CaseStatusReportV06

15.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CaseStatusReport message is sent by a case assignee to a case creator or case assigner.

This message is used to report on the status of a case.

Usage

A CaseStatusReport message is sent in reply to a CaseStatusReportRequest message. This message

- covers one and only one case at a time. (If a case assignee needs to report on several cases, then multiple CaseStatusReport messages must be sent);
- may be forwarded to subsequent case assigner(s) until it reaches the end point;
- is able to indicate the fact that a case has been assigned to a party downstream in the payment processing chain;
- may not be used in place of a ResolutionOfInvestigation (except for the condition given in the next bullet point) or NotificationOfCaseAssignment message;
- may be skipped and replaced by a ResolutionOfInvestigation message when the request for a investigation status is received at the time the assigner has resolved the case. (In this case a ResolutionOfInvestigation message can be sent instead of a CaseStatusReport and the case may be closed).

Outline

The CaseStatusReportV06 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Header

Specifies generic information about an investigation report.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. Status

Defines the status of the case.

D. NewAssignment

Identifies the change of an assignment for an investigation case from an assigner to a new assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

15.2 Structure

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | Message root <Document> <CaseStsRpt> | [1..1] | | | |
| | Header <Hdr> | [1..1] | | | 944 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 944 |
| | From <Fr> | [1..1] | | | 945 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 945 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 946 |
| | To <To> | [1..1] | | | 947 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 947 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 948 |
| | CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 949 |
| | Case <Case> | [1..1] | | | 949 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 949 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 950 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 950 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 951 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 952 |
| | Status <Sts> | [1..1] | | | 952 |
| | DateTime <DtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 952 |
| | CaseStatus <CaseSts> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 953 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | Text | | 953 |
| | NewAssignment <NewAssgnmt> | [0..1] | | | 953 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 953 |
| | Assigner <Assgnr> | [1..1] | | | 954 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 954 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 955 |
| | Assignee <Assgne> | [1..1] | | | 956 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 956 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 957 |
| | CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 958 |
| | SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> | [0..*] | ± | C4 | 958 |

15.3 Constraints

- C1

AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.
- C2

BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.
- C3

Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).
- C4

SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

15.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

15.4.1 Header <Hdr>

Presence: [1..1]
Definition: Specifies generic information about an investigation report.

Header <Hdr> contains the following **ReportHeader7** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 944 |
| | From <Fr> | [1..1] | | | 945 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 945 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 946 |
| | To <To> | [1..1] | | | 947 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 947 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 948 |
| | CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 949 |

15.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]
Definition: Point to point reference as assigned by the case assigner to unambiguously identify the case status report.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

15.4.1.2 From <Fr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party reporting the status of the investigation case.

From <Fr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 945 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 946 |

15.4.1.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

15.4.1.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

15.4.1.3 To <To>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party to which the status of the case is reported.

To <To> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 947 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 948 |

15.4.1.3.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

15.4.1.3.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

15.4.1.4 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 1401

15.4.2 Case <Case>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the investigation case.

Case <Case> contains the following **Case6** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 949 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 950 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 950 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 951 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 952 |

15.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the case.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

15.4.2.2 Creator <Cretr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that created the investigation case.

Creator <Cretr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 950 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 951 |

15.4.2.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

15.4.2.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

15.4.2.3 ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the case was previously closed and is now re-opened.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1404):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

15.4.3 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the status of the case.

Status <Sts> contains the following **CaseStatus2** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-----------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | DateTime <DtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 952 |
| | CaseStatus <CaseSts> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 953 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | Text | | 953 |

15.4.3.1 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time of the status.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 1401

15.4.3.2 CaseStatus <CaseSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of the case.

Datatype: "CaseStatus2Code" on page 1386

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|--------------------|--|
| CLSD | Closed | Case has been closed. |
| ASGN | Assigned | Case has been assigned to another party. |
| INVE | UnderInvestigation | Case is currently under investigation. |
| UKNW | Unknown | Case has never been assigned before. |
| ODUE | Overdue | Investigation is taking too long. |

15.4.3.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Free text justification of the status.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1406

15.4.4 NewAssignment <NewAssgnmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the change of an assignment for an investigation case from an assigner to a new assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

NewAssignment <NewAssgnmt> contains the following **CaseAssignment6** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-----------------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 953 |
| | Assigner <Assgnr> | [1..1] | | | 954 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 954 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 955 |
| | Assignee <Assgne> | [1..1] | | | 956 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 956 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 957 |
| | CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 958 |

15.4.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the case assignment.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

15.4.4.2 Assigner <Assgnr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party who assigns the case.

Usage: This is also the sender of the message.

Assigner <Assgnr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 954 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 955 |

15.4.4.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

15.4.4.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

15.4.4.3 Assignee <Assgne>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party to which the case is assigned.

Usage: This is also the receiver of the message.

Assignee <Assgne> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 956 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 957 |

15.4.4.3.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

15.4.4.3.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8"](#) on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

15.4.4.4 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the assignment was created.

Datatype: ["ISODateTime"](#) on page 1401

15.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 1316 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|-------------------|-------------|------|
| | PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1316 |
| | Envelope <Envlp> | [1..1] | (External Schema) | | 1316 |

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

16 camt.055.001.12 CustomerPaymentCancellationRequestV12

16.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message is sent by a case creator/case assigner to a case assignee.

The CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message is issued by the initiating party to request the cancellation of an initiation payment message previously sent (such as CustomerCreditTransferInitiation, CreditorPaymentActivationRequest or CustomerDirectDebitInitiation).

Usage

The CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message must be answered with a:

- ResolutionOfInvestigation message with a positive final outcome when the case assignee can perform the requested cancellation;
- ResolutionOfInvestigation message with a negative final outcome when the case assignee may perform the requested cancellation but fails to do so (too late, irrevocable instruction);
- RejectInvestigation message when the case assignee is unable or not authorised to perform the requested cancellation;
- NotificationOfCaseAssignment message to indicate whether the case assignee will take on the case himself or reassign the case to a subsequent party in the payment processing chain.

A CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message concerns one and only one original payment instruction at a time.

When a case assignee successfully performs a cancellation, it must return the corresponding funds to the case assigner. It may provide some details about the return in the ResolutionOfInvestigation message.

The processing of a CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message case may lead to a DebitAuthorisationRequest message sent to the creditor by its account servicing institution.

The CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message may be used to escalate a case after an unsuccessful request to modify the payment. In this scenario, the case identification remains the same as in the original CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message and the element ReopenCaseIndication is set to 'Yes' or 'true'.

The CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message has the following main characteristics: the case creator assigns a unique case identification and the reason code for the cancellation request. This information will be passed unchanged to all subsequent case assignee(s).

For the CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message the case has been made optional, as the message might be used outside of a case management environment where the case identification is not relevant.

Moreover, the case identification may be present at different levels:

- One unique case is defined per cancellation request message: If multiple underlying groups, payment information blocks or transactions are present in the message and the case assignee has already forwarded the transaction for which the cancellation is requested, the case cannot be forwarded to the next party in the chain (see rule on uniqueness of the case) and the case creator will have to issue individual cancellation requests for each underlying individual transaction. In response to this cancellation request, the case must also be present at the message level in the Resolution of Investigation message;
- One case per original group, payment information or transaction present in the cancellation request: For each group, payment information block or transaction within the payment information, a unique case has been assigned. This means, when a payment instruction has already been forwarded by the case assignee, the cancellation request may be forwarded to next party in the payment chain, with the unique case assigned to the transaction. When the group can only be cancelled partially, new cancellation requests need however to be issued for the individual transactions within the group for which the cancellation request has not been successful. In response to this cancellation request, the case must be present in the cancellation details identifying the original group or transaction in the Resolution of Investigation message;
- No case used in cancellation request message: The cancellation of a payment instruction can be initiated by either the debtor/creditor or any subsequent agent in the payment instruction processing chain.

Outline

The CustomerPaymentCancellationRequestV12 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. ControlData

Provides details on the number of transactions and the control sum of the message.

D. Underlying

Identifies the payment instruction to be cancelled.

E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

16.2 Structure

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|-----------|------------------------|------|
| | Message root <Document> <CstmrPmtCxlReq> | [1..1] | | C19, C20, C21, C30 | |
| | | | | | |
| | Assignment <Assgnmt> | [1..1] | | | 969 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 969 |
| | Assigner <Assgnr> | [1..1] | | | 969 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 970 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 971 |
| | Assignee <Assgne> | [1..1] | | | 972 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 972 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 973 |
| | CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 974 |
| | Case <Case> | [0..1] | | | 974 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 974 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 975 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 975 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 976 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 977 |
| | ControlData <CtrlData> | [0..1] | | | 977 |
| | NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx> | [1..1] | Text | | 977 |
| | ControlSum <CtrlSum> | [0..1] | Quantity | | 978 |
| | Underlying <Undrlyg> | [1..*] | | C8, C10, C11, C12, C13 | 978 |
| | OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation <OrgnlGrpInfAndCxl> | [0..1] | | C9 | 984 |
| | GroupCancellationIdentification <GrpCxlId> | [0..1] | Text | | 985 |
| | Case <Case> | [0..1] | | | 986 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 986 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 986 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 986 |

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|-----------|---------------------|------|
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 987 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 988 |
| | OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId> | [1..1] | Text | | 988 |
| | OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId> | [1..1] | Text | | 988 |
| | OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 988 |
| | NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx> | [0..1] | Text | | 989 |
| | ControlSum <CtrlSum> | [0..1] | Quantity | | 989 |
| | GroupCancellation <GrpCxl> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 989 |
| | CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf> | [0..*] | | | 989 |
| | Originator <Orgtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 989 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | ± | | 990 |
| | AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> | [0..*] | Text | | 991 |
| | OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation <OrgnlPmtInfAndCxl> | [0..*] | | C22, C23, C24 | 991 |
| | PaymentCancellationIdentification <PmtCxlId> | [0..1] | Text | | 996 |
| | Case <Case> | [0..1] | | | 996 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 996 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 996 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 997 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 998 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 999 |
| | OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId> | [1..1] | Text | | 999 |
| | OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 999 |
| | NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx> | [0..1] | Text | | 1000 |
| | ControlSum <CtrlSum> | [0..1] | Quantity | | 1000 |
| | PaymentInformationCancellation <PmtInfCxl> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 1000 |
| | CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf> | [0..*] | | | 1000 |
| | Originator <Orgtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1000 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | ± | | 1001 |
| | AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> | [0..*] | Text | | 1002 |
| | TransactionInformation <TxInf> | [0..*] | | | 1002 |
| | CancellationIdentification <CxlId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1006 |

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------------|---|------|
| | Case <Case> | [0..1] | | | 1006 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1006 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 1006 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1007 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1008 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 1009 |
| | OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1009 |
| | OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1009 |
| | OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1009 |
| | OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1010 |
| | OriginalRequestedExecutionDate <OrgnlReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1010 |
| | OriginalRequestedCollectionDate <OrgnlReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1010 |
| | CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf> | [0..*] | | | 1010 |
| | Originator <Orgtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1011 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | ± | | 1012 |
| | AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> | [0..*] | Text | | 1013 |
| | OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> | [0..1] | | | 1013 |
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1016 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1016 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1017 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1017 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1017 |
| | CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1017 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C17, C18, C26, C27, C28, C29, C32, C33 | 1018 |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1020 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1021 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 1021 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1022 |

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1022 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1022 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1023 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1023 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1024 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1025 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1025 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf> | [0..1] | ± | | 1026 |
| | PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1027 |
| | MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 1027 |
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C2, C3 | 1029 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1031 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 1031 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 1031 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 1031 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1032 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 1032 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1033 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1034 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1035 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1036 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1037 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1038 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1039 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1039 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 1039 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1039 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1039 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 1040 |

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1040 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1040 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1040 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1040 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 1040 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1041 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1041 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 1041 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1041 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 1042 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | | | 1042 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1042 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1043 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | | | 1044 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1044 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1045 |
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1046 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1047 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1047 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1048 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1049 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | | | 1050 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1050 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1051 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1052 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | | | 1053 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1053 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1054 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1055 |
| | SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> | [0..*] | ± | C31 | 1055 |

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|---------------------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> | [0..*] | ± | C31 | 1056 |

16.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

C3 AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C7 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C8 GroupCancellationAndNumberOfTransactionsRule

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is false, then NumberOfTransactions must equal the number of occurrences of TransactionInformation.

C9 GroupCancellationAndReasonRule

If GroupCancellation is true, then CancellationReasonInformation/Reason must present.

C10 GroupCancellationFalseAndPaymentInformationRule

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is false, then OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation must be present.

C11 GroupCancellationTrueAndPaymentInformationRule

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is true, then OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation is not allowed.

C12 GroupOrPaymentInformationCaseRule

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

C13 GroupOrTransactionCaseRule

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

C14 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C15 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C16 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C17 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

C18 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C19 MessageOrGroupCaseRule

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

On Condition

/Case is present

And /Underlying[1]/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation is present

Following Must be True

/Underlying[*]/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/Case Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C20 MessageOrPaymentInformationCaseRule

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

On Condition

/Case is present

And /Underlying[1]/OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[1] is present

Following Must be True

/Underlying[*]/OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[*]/Case Must be absent

absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C21 MessageOrTransactionCaseRule

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

On Condition

```

    /Case is present
    And    /Underlying[1]/OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[1]/
TransactionInformation[1] is present
Following Must be True
    /Underlying[*]/OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[*]/
TransactionInformation[*]/Case Must be absent

```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C22 PaymentInformationCancellationFalseAndTransactionInformationRule

If PaymentInformationCancellation is false, then TransactionInformation must be present.

C23 PaymentInformationCancellationTrueAndTransactionInformationRule

If PaymentInformationCancellation is true, then TransactionInformation is not allowed.

C24 PaymentInformationOrTransactionCaseRule

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

C25 RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

C26 SettlementMethodAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C27 SettlementMethodClearingRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

C28 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C29 SettlementMethodCoverRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C30 SupplementaryDataRule

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C31 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C32 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

C33 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

16.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

16.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

Assignment <Assgnmt> contains the following **CaseAssignment6** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 969 |
| | Assigner <Assgnr> | [1..1] | | | 969 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 970 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 971 |
| | Assignee <Assgne> | [1..1] | | | 972 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 972 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 973 |
| | CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 974 |

16.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the case assignment.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

16.4.1.2 Assigner <Assgnr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party who assigns the case.

Usage: This is also the sender of the message.

Assigner <Assgnr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 970 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 971 |

16.4.1.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

16.4.1.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

16.4.1.3 Assignee <Assgne>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party to which the case is assigned.

Usage: This is also the receiver of the message.

Assignee <Assgne> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 972 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 973 |

16.4.1.3.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

16.4.1.3.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

16.4.1.4 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the assignment was created.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 1401

16.4.2 Case <Case>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the investigation case.

Case <Case> contains the following **Case6** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 974 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 975 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 975 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 976 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 977 |

16.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the case.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

16.4.2.2 Creator <Cretr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that created the investigation case.

Creator <Cretr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 975 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 976 |

16.4.2.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

16.4.2.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

16.4.2.3 ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the case was previously closed and is now re-opened.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1404):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

16.4.3 ControlData <CtrlData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the number of transactions and the control sum of the message.

ControlData <CtrlData> contains the following **ControlData1** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx> | [1..1] | Text | | 977 |
| | ControlSum <CtrlSum> | [0..1] | Quantity | | 978 |

16.4.3.1 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the message.

Datatype: "[Max15NumericText](#)" on page 1406

16.4.3.2 ControlSum <CtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1404

16.4.4 Underlying <Undrlyg>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identifies the payment instruction to be cancelled.

Impacted by: C8 "GroupCancellationAndNumberOfTransactionsRule", C10

"GroupCancellationFalseAndPaymentInformationRule", C11

"GroupCancellationTrueAndPaymentInformationRule", C12 "GroupOrPaymentInformationCaseRule",

C13 "GroupOrTransactionCaseRule"

Underlying <Undrlyg> contains the following **UnderlyingTransaction33** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|---------------------|------|
| | OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation <OrgnlGrpInfAndCxl> | [0..1] | | C9 | 984 |
| | GroupCancellationIdentification <GrpCxlId> | [0..1] | Text | | 985 |
| | Case <Case> | [0..1] | | | 986 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 986 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 986 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 986 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 987 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 988 |
| | OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId> | [1..1] | Text | | 988 |
| | OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId> | [1..1] | Text | | 988 |
| | OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 988 |
| | NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx> | [0..1] | Text | | 989 |
| | ControlSum <CtrlSum> | [0..1] | Quantity | | 989 |
| | GroupCancellation <GrpCxl> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 989 |
| | CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf> | [0..*] | | | 989 |
| | Originator <Orgtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 989 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | ± | | 990 |
| | AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> | [0..*] | Text | | 991 |
| | OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation <OrgnlPmtInfAndCxl> | [0..*] | | C22, C23, C24 | 991 |
| | PaymentCancellationIdentification <PmtCxlId> | [0..1] | Text | | 996 |
| | Case <Case> | [0..1] | | | 996 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 996 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 996 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 997 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 998 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 999 |
| | OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId> | [1..1] | Text | | 999 |
| | OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 999 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx> | [0..1] | Text | | 1000 |
| | ControlSum <CtrlSum> | [0..1] | Quantity | | 1000 |
| | PaymentInformationCancellation <PmtInfCxl> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 1000 |
| | CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf> | [0..*] | | | 1000 |
| | Originator <Orgtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1000 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | ± | | 1001 |
| | AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> | [0..*] | Text | | 1002 |
| | TransactionInformation <TxInf> | [0..*] | | | 1002 |
| | CancellationIdentification <CxlId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1006 |
| | Case <Case> | [0..1] | | | 1006 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1006 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 1006 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1007 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1008 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 1009 |
| | OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1009 |
| | OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1009 |
| | OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1009 |
| | OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1010 |
| | OriginalRequestedExecutionDate <OrgnlReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1010 |
| | OriginalRequestedCollectionDate <OrgnlReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1010 |
| | CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf> | [0..*] | | | 1010 |
| | Originator <Orgtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1011 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | ± | | 1012 |
| | AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> | [0..*] | Text | | 1013 |
| | OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> | [0..1] | | | 1013 |
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1016 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1016 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1017 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1017 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|---|------|
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1017 |
| | CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1017 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C17, C18, C26, C27, C28, C29, C32, C33 | 1018 |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1020 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1021 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 1021 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1022 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1022 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1022 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1023 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1023 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1024 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1025 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1025 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 1026 |
| | PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1027 |
| | MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 1027 |
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C2, C3 | 1029 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1031 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 1031 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 1031 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 1031 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1032 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1032 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1033 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1034 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1035 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1036 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1037 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1038 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1039 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1039 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 1039 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1039 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1039 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 1040 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1040 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1040 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1040 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1040 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 1040 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1041 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1041 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 1041 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1041 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 1042 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | | | 1042 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1042 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1043 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | | | 1044 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1044 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1045 |
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1046 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1047 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1047 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1048 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1049 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | | | 1050 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1050 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1051 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1052 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | | | 1053 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1053 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1054 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1055 |
| | SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> | [0..*] | ± | C31 | 1055 |

Constraints

- **GroupCancellationAndNumberOfTransactionsRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is false, then NumberOfTransactions must equal the number of occurrences of TransactionInformation.

On Condition

/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is absent

Following Must be True

/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/NumberOfTransactions Must be equal to value 'number occurrences TransactionInformation'

- **GroupCancellationFalseAndPaymentInformationRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is false, then OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation must be present.

On Condition

/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is present

And /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[1] Must be present

- **GroupCancellationTrueAndPaymentInformationRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is true, then OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation is not allowed.

On Condition

/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is present

And /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[*] Must be absent

- **GroupOrPaymentInformationCaseRule**

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

On Condition

```

    /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation is present
    And    /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/Case is present
    And    /OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[1] is present
    Following Must be True
    /OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[*]/Case Must be absent

```

- **GroupOrTransactionCaseRule**

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

On Condition

```

    /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation is present
    And    /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/Case is present
    And    /OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[1] is present
    And    /OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[*]/TransactionInformation[1]
    is present
    Following Must be True
    /OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[*]/TransactionInformation[*]/Case
    Must be absent

```

16.4.4.1 OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation <OrgnlGrpInfAndCxl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the original message, to which the cancellation refers.

Impacted by: C9 "GroupCancellationAndReasonRule"

OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation <OrgnlGrplnfAndCxl> contains the following **OriginalGroupHeader21** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | GroupCancellationIdentification <GrpCxlId> | [0..1] | Text | | 985 |
| | Case <Case> | [0..1] | | | 986 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 986 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 986 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 986 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 987 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 988 |
| | OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId> | [1..1] | Text | | 988 |
| | OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId> | [1..1] | Text | | 988 |
| | OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 988 |
| | NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx> | [0..1] | Text | | 989 |
| | ControlSum <CtrlSum> | [0..1] | Quantity | | 989 |
| | GroupCancellation <GrpCxl> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 989 |
| | CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf> | [0..*] | | | 989 |
| | Originator <Orgtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 989 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | ± | | 990 |
| | AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> | [0..*] | Text | | 991 |

Constraints

- **GroupCancellationAndReasonRule**

If GroupCancellation is true, then CancellationReasonInformation/Reason must present.

On Condition

/GroupCancellation is present

And /GroupCancellation is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/CancellationReasonInformation[1] Must be present

And /CancellationReasonInformation[1]/Reason Must be present

16.4.4.1.1 GroupCancellationIdentification <GrpCxlId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the assigner, to unambiguously identify the group cancellation request.

Usage: The group cancellation request identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks related to the cancellation request.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

16.4.4.1.2 Case <Case>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Uniquely and unambiguously identifies an exception or an investigation workflow.**Case <Case>** contains the following **Case6** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 986 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 986 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 986 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 987 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 988 |

16.4.4.1.2.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Uniquely identifies the case.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1407**16.4.4.1.2.2 Creator <Cretr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Party that created the investigation case.**Creator <Cretr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 986 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 987 |

16.4.4.1.2.2.1 Party <Pty>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

16.4.4.1.2.2.2 Agent <Aggt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

16.4.4.1.2.3 ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the case was previously closed and is now re-opened.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1404):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

16.4.4.1.3 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnIMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1407

16.4.4.1.4 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnIMsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1407

16.4.4.1.5 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnICreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the original message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 1401

16.4.4.1.6 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the original message.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 1406

16.4.4.1.7 ControlSum <CtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1404

16.4.4.1.8 GroupCancellation <GrpCxl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the cancellation request applies to a whole group of transactions or to individual transactions within an original group.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "GroupCancellationIndicator" on page 1403):

- *Meaning When True:* Indicates that the cancellation applies to the complete group.
- *Meaning When False:* Indicates that the cancellation applies to individual items within the group.

16.4.4.1.9 CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the cancellation reason.

CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf> contains the following **PaymentCancellationReason6** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|---|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | Originator <Orgtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 989 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | ± | | 990 |
| | AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> | [0..*] | Text | | 991 |

16.4.4.1.9.1 Originator <Orgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the cancellation request.

Originator <Orgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

16.4.4.1.9.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the cancellation.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following elements (see "[CancellationReason33Choice](#)" on page 1380 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1380 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1380 |

16.4.4.1.9.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the cancellation request reason.

Datatype: "[Max105Text](#)" on page 1405

16.4.4.2 OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation <OrgnPmtInfAndCxl>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the original (group of) transactions, to which the cancellation request refers.

Impacted by: [C22 "PaymentInformationCancellationFalseAndTransactionInformationRule"](#), [C23 "PaymentInformationCancellationTrueAndTransactionInformationRule"](#), [C24 "PaymentInformationOrTransactionCaseRule"](#)

OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation <OrgnPmtInfAndCxl> contains the following
OriginalPaymentInstruction49 elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | PaymentCancellationIdentification <PmtCxlId> | [0..1] | Text | | 996 |
| | Case <Case> | [0..1] | | | 996 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 996 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 996 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 997 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 998 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 999 |
| | OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnPmtInfId> | [1..1] | Text | | 999 |
| | OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnGrpInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 999 |
| | NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx> | [0..1] | Text | | 1000 |
| | ControlSum <CtrlSum> | [0..1] | Quantity | | 1000 |
| | PaymentInformationCancellation <PmtInfCxl> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 1000 |
| | CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf> | [0..*] | | | 1000 |
| | Originator <Orgtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1000 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | ± | | 1001 |
| | AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> | [0..*] | Text | | 1002 |
| | TransactionInformation <TxInf> | [0..*] | | | 1002 |
| | CancellationIdentification <CxlId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1006 |
| | Case <Case> | [0..1] | | | 1006 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1006 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 1006 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1007 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1008 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 1009 |
| | OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnInstrId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1009 |
| | OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnEndToEndId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1009 |
| | OriginalUETR <OrgnUETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1009 |
| | OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnInstdAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1010 |
| | OriginalRequestedExecutionDate <OrgnReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1010 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|---|------|
| | OriginalRequestedCollectionDate <OrgnlReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1010 |
| | CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf> | [0..*] | | | 1010 |
| | Originator <Orgtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1011 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | ± | | 1012 |
| | AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> | [0..*] | Text | | 1013 |
| | OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> | [0..1] | | | 1013 |
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1016 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1016 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1017 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1017 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1017 |
| | CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1017 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C17, C18, C26, C27, C28, C29, C32, C33 | 1018 |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1020 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1021 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 1021 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1022 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1022 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1022 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1023 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1023 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1024 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1025 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1025 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf> | [0..1] | ± | | 1026 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1027 |
| | MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 1027 |
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C2, C3 | 1029 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1031 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 1031 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 1031 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 1031 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1032 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 1032 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1033 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1034 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1035 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1036 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1037 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1038 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1039 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1039 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 1039 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1039 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1039 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 1040 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1040 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1040 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1040 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1040 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 1040 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1041 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1041 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 1041 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1041 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 1042 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | | | 1042 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1042 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1043 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | | | 1044 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1044 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1045 |
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1046 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1047 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1047 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1048 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1049 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | | | 1050 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1050 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1051 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1052 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | | | 1053 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1053 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1054 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1055 |
| | SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> | [0..*] | ± | C31 | 1055 |

Constraints

- PaymentInformationCancellationFalseAndTransactionInformationRule**

If PaymentInformationCancellation is false, then TransactionInformation must be present.

On Condition

/PaymentInformationCancellation is present

And /PaymentInformationCancellation is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/TransactionInformation[1] Must be present

- PaymentInformationCancellationTrueAndTransactionInformationRule**

If PaymentInformationCancellation is true, then TransactionInformation is not allowed.

On Condition

/PaymentInformationCancellation is present

And /PaymentInformationCancellation is equal to value 'true'
 Following Must be True
 /TransactionInformation[*] Must be absent

- **PaymentInformationOrTransactionCaseRule**

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

On Condition
 /Case is present
 And /TransactionInformation[1] is present
 Following Must be True
 /TransactionInformation[*]/Case Must be absent

16.4.4.2.1 PaymentCancellationIdentification <PmtCxlId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the assigner, to unambiguously identify the cancellation request.

Usage: The cancellation request identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the cancellation request.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

16.4.4.2.2 Case <Case>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the case.

Case <Case> contains the following **Case6** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 996 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 996 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 997 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 998 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 999 |

16.4.4.2.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the case.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

16.4.4.2.2.2 Creator <Cretr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that created the investigation case.

Creator <Cretr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 997 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 998 |

16.4.4.2.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

16.4.4.2.2.2 Agent <Aggt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

16.4.4.2.3 ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the case was previously closed and is now re-opened.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1404):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

16.4.4.2.3 OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier of the original payment information block, as assigned by the original sending party.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1407

16.4.4.2.4 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information concerning the original group of transactions, to which the message refers.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> contains the following elements (see "OriginalGroupInformation29" on page 1317 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId> | [1..1] | Text | | 1317 |
| | OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId> | [1..1] | Text | | 1317 |
| | OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 1318 |

16.4.4.2.5 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the cancellation payment information group.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 1406

16.4.4.2.6 ControlSum <CtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the cancellation payment information group, irrespective of currencies.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1404

16.4.4.2.7 PaymentInformationCancellation <PmtInfCxl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the cancellation applies to a whole group of transactions or to individual transactions within the original group.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "GroupCancellationIndicator" on page 1403):

- *Meaning When True:* Indicates that the cancellation applies to the complete group.
- *Meaning When False:* Indicates that the cancellation applies to individual items within the group.

16.4.4.2.8 CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Detailed information on the cancellation reason.

CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf> contains the following **PaymentCancellationReason6** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|---|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | Originator <Orgtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1000 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | ± | | 1001 |
| | AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> | [0..*] | Text | | 1002 |

16.4.4.2.8.1 Originator <Orgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the cancellation request.

Originator <Orgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

16.4.4.2.8.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the cancellation.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following elements (see "[CancellationReason33Choice](#)" on page 1380 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1380 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1380 |

16.4.4.2.8.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the cancellation request reason.

Datatype: "[Max105Text](#)" on page 1405

16.4.4.2.9 TransactionInformation <TxInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information concerning the original transactions, to which the cancellation request message refers.

TransactionInformation <TxInf> contains the following PaymentTransaction154 elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------------|---|------|
| | CancellationIdentification <CxIId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1006 |
| | Case <Case> | [0..1] | | | 1006 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1006 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 1006 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1007 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1008 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 1009 |
| | OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1009 |
| | OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1009 |
| | OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1009 |
| | OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1010 |
| | OriginalRequestedExecutionDate <OrgnlReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1010 |
| | OriginalRequestedCollectionDate <OrgnlReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1010 |
| | CancellationReasonInformation <CxIRsnInf> | [0..*] | | | 1010 |
| | Originator <Orgtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1011 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | ± | | 1012 |
| | AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> | [0..*] | Text | | 1013 |
| | OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> | [0..1] | | | 1013 |
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1016 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1016 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1017 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1017 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1017 |
| | CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1017 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C17, C18, C26, C27, C28, C29, C32, C33 | 1018 |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1020 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1021 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 1021 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1022 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1022 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1022 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1023 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1023 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1024 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1025 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1025 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf> | [0..1] | ± | | 1026 |
| | PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1027 |
| | MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 1027 |
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C2, C3 | 1029 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1031 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 1031 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 1031 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 1031 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1032 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1032 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1033 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1034 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1035 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1036 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1037 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1038 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnIColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1039 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1039 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 1039 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1039 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1039 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 1040 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1040 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1040 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1040 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1040 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 1040 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1041 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1041 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 1041 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1041 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 1042 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | | | 1042 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1042 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1043 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | | | 1044 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1044 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1045 |
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1046 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1047 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1047 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1048 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1049 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | | | 1050 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1050 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1051 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1052 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | | | 1053 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1053 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1054 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1055 |
| | SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> | [0..*] | ± | C31 | 1055 |

16.4.4.2.9.1 CancellationIdentification <Cxld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the assigner, to unambiguously identify a cancellation request.

Usage: The cancellation request identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the cancellation request.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

16.4.4.2.9.2 Case <Case>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements to uniquely and unambiguously identify an exception or an investigation workflow.

Case <Case> contains the following **Case6** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1006 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 1006 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1007 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1008 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 1009 |

16.4.4.2.9.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the case.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

16.4.4.2.9.2.2 Creator <Cretr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that created the investigation case.

Creator <Cretr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1007 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1008 |

16.4.4.2.9.2.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

16.4.4.2.9.2.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

16.4.4.2.9.2.3 ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the case was previously closed and is now re-opened.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1404):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

16.4.4.2.9.3 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1407

16.4.4.2.9.4 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1407

16.4.4.2.9.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnIUETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 1403

16.4.4.2.9.6 OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money, as provided in the original transaction, to be moved between the debtor and the creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency, as ordered by the original initiating party.

Usage: This amount has to be transported unchanged through the transaction chain.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1383

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

16.4.4.2.9.7 OriginalRequestedExecutionDate <OrgnlReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party originally requested the clearing agent to process the payment.

OriginalRequestedExecutionDate <OrgnlReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 1298 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Date <Dt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1299 |
| Or} | DateTime <DtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 1299 |

16.4.4.2.9.8 OriginalRequestedCollectionDate <OrgnlReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the creditor originally requested the collection of the amount of money from the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

16.4.4.2.9.9 CancellationReasonInformation <CxlrSnInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the cancellation reason.

CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf> contains the following **PaymentCancellationReason6** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|---|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | Originator <Orgtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1011 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | ± | | 1012 |
| | AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> | [0..*] | Text | | 1013 |

16.4.4.2.9.9.1 Originator <Orgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the cancellation request.

Originator <Orgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

16.4.4.2.9.9.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the cancellation.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following elements (see "[CancellationReason33Choice](#)" on page 1380 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1380 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1380 |

16.4.4.2.9.9.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the cancellation request reason.

Datatype: "[Max105Text](#)" on page 1405

16.4.4.2.9.10 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> contains the following
OriginalTransactionReference42 elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|---|------|
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1016 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1016 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1017 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1017 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1017 |
| | CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1017 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C17, C18, C26, C27, C28, C29, C32, C33 | 1018 |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1020 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1021 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 1021 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1022 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1022 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1022 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1023 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1023 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1024 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1025 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1025 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf> | [0..1] | ± | | 1026 |
| | PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1027 |
| | MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 1027 |
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C2, C3 | 1029 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1031 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 1031 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 1031 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 1031 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1032 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 1032 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1033 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1034 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1035 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1036 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1037 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1038 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1039 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1039 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 1039 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1039 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1039 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 1040 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1040 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1040 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1040 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1040 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 1040 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1041 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1041 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 1041 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1041 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 1042 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | | | 1042 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1042 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1043 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | | | 1044 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1044 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|------|-------------|------|
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1045 |
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1046 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1047 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1047 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1048 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1049 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | | | 1050 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1050 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1051 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1052 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | | | 1053 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1053 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1054 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1055 |

16.4.4.2.9.10.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1383

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

16.4.4.2.9.10.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "AmountType4Choice" on page 1296 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | InstructedAmount <InstdAmt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1296 |
| Or} | EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt> | [1..1] | | | 1297 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1297 |
| | CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1297 |

16.4.4.2.9.10.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

16.4.4.2.9.10.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

16.4.4.2.9.10.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 1298 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Date <Dt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1299 |
| Or} | DateTime <DtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 1299 |

16.4.4.2.9.10.6 CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Credit party that signs the mandate.

CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

16.4.4.2.9.10.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

Impacted by: C17 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C18 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C26 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C27 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C28 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C29 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C32 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C33 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction15** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1020 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1021 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 1021 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1022 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1022 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1022 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1023 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1023 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1024 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1025 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1025 |

Constraints

- InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

```

Following Must be True
    /ClearingSystem Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

```

On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

```

On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
Or    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

```

On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /ClearingSystem Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

```

On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

```

On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

16.4.4.2.9.10.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

Datatype: "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 1399

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|------------------|--|
| INDA | InstructedAgent | Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction. |
| INGA | InstructingAgent | Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain. |
| COVE | CoverMethod | Settlement is done through a cover payment. |
| CLRG | ClearingSystem | Settlement is done through a payment clearing system. |

16.4.4.2.9.10.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

16.4.4.2.9.10.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystem <ClrSys> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1022 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1022 |

16.4.4.2.9.10.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 1388

16.4.4.2.9.10.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

16.4.4.2.9.10.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

16.4.4.2.9.10.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```

Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or      /Proxy Must be present

```

16.4.4.2.9.10.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

16.4.4.2.9.10.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

16.4.4.2.9.10.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

16.4.4.2.9.10.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

16.4.4.2.9.10.8 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 1328 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | InstructionPriority <InstrPrty> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1328 |
| | ClearingChannel <ClrChanI> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1328 |
| | ServiceLevel <SvcLvl> | [0..*] | | | 1329 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1329 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1329 |
| | LocalInstrument <LclInstrm> | [0..1] | | | 1329 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1330 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1330 |
| | SequenceType <SeqTp> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1330 |
| | CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp> | [0..1] | | | 1330 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1330 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1331 |

16.4.4.2.9.10.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

Datatype: "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 1397

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|----------------|---|
| CHK | Cheque | Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person. |
| TRF | CreditTransfer | Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. |
| DD | DirectDebit | Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary. |
| TRA | TransferAdvice | Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner. |

16.4.4.2.9.10.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> contains one of the following
MandateRelatedData3Choice elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C2, C3 | 1029 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1031 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 1031 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 1031 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 1031 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1032 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 1032 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1033 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1034 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1035 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1036 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1037 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1038 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1039 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1039 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 1039 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1039 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1039 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 1040 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1040 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1040 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1040 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1040 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 1040 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1041 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1041 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 1041 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1041 |

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific direct debit mandate data.

Impacted by: C2 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C3 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation16** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1031 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 1031 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 1031 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 1031 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1032 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 1032 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1033 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1034 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1035 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1036 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1037 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1038 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1039 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1039 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 1039 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1039 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1039 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 1040 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1040 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1040 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1040 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1040 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 1040 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1041 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1041 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 1041 |

Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

```
On Condition
  /AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'
Following Must be True
  /AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent
```

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

```
On Condition
  /AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'
Following Must be True
  /AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present
```

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1404):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: List of mandate elements that have been modified.

AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> contains the following
AmendmentInformationDetails15 elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1032 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1032 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1033 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1034 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1035 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1036 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1037 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C16, C15 | 1038 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1039 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1039 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 1039 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1039 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1039 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 1040 |

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnICdtrSchmId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnICdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnCdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnCdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnCdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
Or /Proxy Must be present

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor that has been modified.

OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor agent that has been modified.

OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor agent account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original final collection date that has been modified.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original frequency that has been modified.

OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1308 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1309 |
| Or | Period <Prd> | [1..1] | | | 1309 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd> | [1..1] | Quantity | | 1310 |
| Or} | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | | | 1310 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | Text | | 1311 |

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1039 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1039 |

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1392

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1407

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 1405

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 1405

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1308 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1309 |
| Or | Period <Prd> | [1..1] | | | 1309 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd> | [1..1] | Quantity | | 1310 |
| Or} | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | | | 1310 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | Text | | 1311 |

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1041 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1041 |

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1392

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1407

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 1405

16.4.4.2.9.10.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific credit transfer mandate data.

CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 1299 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|------------------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1299 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1299 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 1300 |
| | DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 1300 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Binary | | 1300 |
| | FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1300 |
| | FinalPaymentDate <FnlPmtDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1300 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1301 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 1301 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1301 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1301 |

16.4.4.2.9.10.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceInformation22" on page 1338 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | Unstructured <Ustrd> | [0..*] | Text | | 1339 |
| | Structured <Strd> | [0..*] | ± | | 1339 |

16.4.4.2.9.10.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1042 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1043 |

16.4.4.2.9.10.12.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

16.4.4.2.9.10.12.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

16.4.4.2.9.10.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1044 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1045 |

16.4.4.2.9.10.13.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

16.4.4.2.9.10.13.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

16.4.4.2.9.10.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

16.4.4.2.9.10.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

16.4.4.2.9.10.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

16.4.4.2.9.10.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

16.4.4.2.9.10.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

16.4.4.2.9.10.19 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1050 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1051 |

16.4.4.2.9.10.19.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

16.4.4.2.9.10.19.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

16.4.4.2.9.10.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

16.4.4.2.9.10.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1053 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1054 |

16.4.4.2.9.10.21.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

16.4.4.2.9.10.21.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

16.4.4.2.9.10.22 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 1317 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1317 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1317 |

16.4.4.2.9.11 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C31 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 1316](#) for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|-------------------|-------------|------|
| | PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1316 |
| | Envelope <Envlp> | [1..1] | (External Schema) | | 1316 |

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

16.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C31 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 1316](#) for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|-------------------|-------------|------|
| | PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1316 |
| | Envelope <Envlp> | [1..1] | (External Schema) | | 1316 |

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

17 camt.056.001.11 FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequestV11

17.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message is sent by a case creator/case assigner to a case assignee.

This message is used to request the cancellation of an original payment instruction. The FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message is exchanged between the instructing agent and the instructed agent to request the cancellation of a interbank payment message previously sent (such as FIToFICustomerCreditTransfer, FIToFICustomerDirectDebit or FinancialInstitutionCreditTransfer).

The FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message supports both the request for cancellation (the instructed agent - or assignee - has not yet processed and forwarded the payment instruction) as well as the request for refund (payment has been fully processed already by the instructed agent - or assignee).

Usage

The FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message must be answered with a:

- ResolutionOfInvestigation message with a positive final outcome when the case assignee can perform the requested cancellation;
- ResolutionOfInvestigation message with a negative final outcome when the case assignee may perform the requested cancellation but fails to do so (too late, irrevocable instruction);
- RejectInvestigation message when the case assignee is unable or not authorised to perform the requested cancellation;
- NotificationOfCaseAssignment message to indicate whether the case assignee will take on the case himself or reassign the case to a subsequent party in the payment processing chain.

A FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message concerns one and only one original payment instruction at a time.

When a case assignee successfully performs a cancellation, it must return the corresponding funds to the case assigner. It may provide some details about the return in the ResolutionOfInvestigation message.

The processing of a FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message case may lead to a DebitAuthorisationRequest message sent to the creditor by its account servicing institution.

The FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message may be used to escalate a case after an unsuccessful request to modify the payment. In this scenario, the case identification remains the same as in the original FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message and the element ReopenCaseIndication is set to 'Yes' or 'true'.

The FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message has the following main characteristics: the case creator assigns a unique case identification and the reason code for the cancellation request. This information will be passed unchanged to all subsequent case assignee(s).

For the FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message the case has been made optional, as the message might be used outside of a case management environment where the case identification is not relevant.

Moreover, the case identification may be present at different levels:

- One unique case is defined per cancellation request message: If multiple underlying groups or transactions are present in the message and the case assignee has already forwarded the transaction for which the cancellation is requested, the case cannot be forwarded to the next party in the chain (see rule on uniqueness of the case) and the case creator will have to issue individual cancellation requests for each underlying individual transaction. In response to this cancellation request, the case must also be present at the message level in the Resolution of Investigation message;
- One case per original group or transaction present in the cancellation request: For each group or transaction, a unique case has been assigned. This means, when a payment instruction has already been forwarded by the case assignee, the cancellation request may be forwarded to next party in the payment chain, with the unique case assigned to the transaction. When the group can only be cancelled partially, new cancellation requests need however to be issued for the individual transactions within the group for which the cancellation request has not been successful. In response to this cancellation request, the case must be present in the cancellation details identifying the original group or transaction in the Resolution of Investigation message;
- No case used in cancellation request message.

Cancellation of a cover payment:

The cancellation of a payment instruction for which cover is provided by a separate instruction always results in the cancellation of the whole transaction, including the cover. The case assignee performing the cancellation must initiate the return of funds to the case creator. The case assigner must not request the cancellation of the cover separately.

Cancellation request initiators:

The cancellation of a payment instruction can be initiated by either the debtor/creditor or any subsequent agent in the payment instruction processing chain.

Outline

The FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequestV11 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. ControlData

Provides details on the number of transactions and the control sum of the message.

D. Underlying

Identifies the payment instruction to be cancelled.

E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

17.2 Structure

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|-----------|-------------------|------|
| | Message root <Document> <FIToFIPmtCxlReq> | [1..1] | | C18, C19, C25 | |
| | | | | | |
| | Assignment <Assgnmt> | [1..1] | | | 1067 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1067 |
| | Assigner <Assgnr> | [1..1] | | | 1068 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1068 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1069 |
| | Assignee <Assgne> | [1..1] | | | 1070 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1070 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1071 |
| | CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 1072 |
| | Case <Case> | [0..1] | | | 1072 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1072 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 1073 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1073 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1074 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctr> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 1075 |
| | ControlData <CtrlData> | [0..1] | | | 1075 |
| | NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx> | [1..1] | Text | | 1075 |
| | ControlSum <CtrlSum> | [0..1] | Quantity | | 1076 |
| | Underlying <Undrlyg> | [1..*] | | C8, C10, C11, C12 | 1076 |
| | OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation <OrgnlGrpInfAndCxl> | [0..1] | | C9 | 1081 |
| | GroupCancellationIdentification <GrpCxlId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1082 |
| | Case <Case> | [0..1] | | | 1083 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1083 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 1083 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1083 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1084 |

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 1085 |
| | OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId> | [1..1] | Text | | 1085 |
| | OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId> | [1..1] | Text | | 1085 |
| | OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 1085 |
| | NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxS> | [0..1] | Text | | 1086 |
| | ControlSum <CtrlSum> | [0..1] | Quantity | | 1086 |
| | GroupCancellation <GrpCxl> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 1086 |
| | CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf> | [0..*] | | | 1086 |
| | Originator <Orgtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1086 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | ± | | 1087 |
| | AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> | [0..*] | Text | | 1088 |
| | TransactionInformation <TxInf> | [0..*] | | | 1088 |
| | CancellationIdentification <CxllId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1092 |
| | Case <Case> | [0..1] | | | 1092 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1092 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 1092 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1093 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1094 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 1095 |
| | OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 1095 |
| | OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1095 |
| | OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1096 |
| | OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1096 |
| | OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1096 |
| | OriginalClearingSystemReference <OrgnlClrSysRef> | [0..1] | Text | | 1096 |
| | OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1096 |
| | OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1097 |
| | Assigner <Assgnr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1097 |
| | Assignee <Assgne> | [0..1] | ± | | 1097 |
| | CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf> | [0..*] | | | 1098 |
| | Originator <Orgtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1098 |

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|---|------|
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | ± | | 1099 |
| | AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> | [0..*] | Text | | 1100 |
| | OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> | [0..1] | | | 1100 |
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1103 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1103 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1104 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1104 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1104 |
| | CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1104 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C16, C17, C21, C22, C23, C24, C27, C28 | 1105 |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1107 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C15, C14 | 1108 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 1108 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1109 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1109 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1109 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C15, C14 | 1110 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1110 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C15, C14 | 1111 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1112 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C15, C14 | 1112 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf> | [0..1] | ± | | 1113 |
| | PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1114 |
| | MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdlInf> | [0..1] | | | 1114 |
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C2, C3 | 1116 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1118 |

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 1118 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 1118 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 1118 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1119 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 1119 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1120 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C15, C14 | 1121 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1122 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C15, C14 | 1123 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1124 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C15, C14 | 1125 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1126 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1126 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 1126 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1126 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1126 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 1127 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1127 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1127 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1127 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1127 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 1127 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1128 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1128 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 1128 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1128 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 1129 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | | | 1129 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1129 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1130 |

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | | | 1131 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1131 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1132 |
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C15, C14 | 1133 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1134 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C15, C14 | 1134 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1135 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C15, C14 | 1136 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | | | 1137 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1137 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1138 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C15, C14 | 1139 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | | | 1140 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1140 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1141 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1142 |
| | SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> | [0..*] | ± | C26 | 1142 |
| | SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> | [0..*] | ± | C26 | 1143 |

17.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

C3 AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C7 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C8 GroupCancellationAndNumberOfTransactionsRule

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is false, then NumberOfTransactions must equal the number of occurrences of TransactionInformation.

C9 GroupCancellationAndReasonRule

If GroupCancellation is true, then CancellationReasonInformation/Reason must present.

C10 GroupCancellationFalseAndTransactionInformationRule

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is false, then TransactionInformation must be present.

C11 GroupCancellationTrueAndTransactionInformationRule

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is true, then TransactionInformation is not allowed.

C12 GroupOrTransactionCaseRule

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

C13 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C14 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C15 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C16 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

C17 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C18 MessageOrGroupCaseRule

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

On Condition

/Case is present

And /Underlying[1] is present

And /Underlying[1]/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation is present

Following Must be True

/Underlying[*]/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/Case Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C19 MessageOrTransactionCaseRule

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

On Condition

/Case is present

And /Underlying[1] is present

And /Underlying[1]/TransactionInformation[1] is present

Following Must be True

/Underlying[*]/TransactionInformation[*]/Case Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C20 RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

C21 SettlementMethodAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C22 SettlementMethodClearingRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

C23 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C24 SettlementMethodCoverRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C25 SupplementaryDataRule

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C26 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C27 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

C28 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

17.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

17.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

Assignment <Assgnmt> contains the following **CaseAssignment6** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1067 |
| | Assigner <Assgnr> | [1..1] | | | 1068 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1068 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1069 |
| | Assignee <Assgne> | [1..1] | | | 1070 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1070 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1071 |
| | CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 1072 |

17.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the case assignment.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

17.4.1.2 Assigner <Assgnr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party who assigns the case.

Usage: This is also the sender of the message.

Assigner <Assgnr> contains one of the following Party50Choice elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1068 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1069 |

17.4.1.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

17.4.1.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

17.4.1.3 Assignee <Assgne>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party to which the case is assigned.

Usage: This is also the receiver of the message.

Assignee <Assgne> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1070 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1071 |

17.4.1.3.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer </ssr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer </ssr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

17.4.1.3.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

17.4.1.4 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the assignment was created.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 1401

17.4.2 Case <Case>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the investigation case.

Case <Case> contains the following **Case6** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1072 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 1073 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1073 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1074 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 1075 |

17.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the case.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

17.4.2.2 Creator <Cretr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that created the investigation case.

Creator <Cretr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1073 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1074 |

17.4.2.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

17.4.2.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

17.4.2.3 ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the case was previously closed and is now re-opened.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1404):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

17.4.3 ControlData <CtrlData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the number of transactions and the control sum of the message.

ControlData <CtrlData> contains the following **ControlData1** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx> | [1..1] | Text | | 1075 |
| | ControlSum <CtrlSum> | [0..1] | Quantity | | 1076 |

17.4.3.1 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the message.

Datatype: "[Max15NumericText](#)" on page 1406

17.4.3.2 ControlSum <CtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1404

17.4.4 Underlying <Undrlyg>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identifies the payment instruction to be cancelled.

Impacted by: C8 "GroupCancellationAndNumberOfTransactionsRule", C10

"GroupCancellationFalseAndTransactionInformationRule", C11

"GroupCancellationTrueAndTransactionInformationRule", C12 "GroupOrTransactionCaseRule"

Underlying <Undrlyg> contains the following **UnderlyingTransaction34** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation <OrgnlGrpInfAndCxl> | [0..1] | | C9 | 1081 |
| | GroupCancellationIdentification <GrpCxlId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1082 |
| | Case <Case> | [0..1] | | | 1083 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1083 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 1083 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1083 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1084 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 1085 |
| | OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId> | [1..1] | Text | | 1085 |
| | OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId> | [1..1] | Text | | 1085 |
| | OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 1085 |
| | NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx> | [0..1] | Text | | 1086 |
| | ControlSum <CtrlSum> | [0..1] | Quantity | | 1086 |
| | GroupCancellation <GrpCxl> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 1086 |
| | CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf> | [0..*] | | | 1086 |
| | Originator <Orgtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1086 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | ± | | 1087 |
| | AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> | [0..*] | Text | | 1088 |
| | TransactionInformation <TxInf> | [0..*] | | | 1088 |
| | CancellationIdentification <CxlId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1092 |
| | Case <Case> | [0..1] | | | 1092 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1092 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 1092 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1093 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1094 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 1095 |
| | OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 1095 |
| | OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1095 |
| | OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1096 |
| | OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1096 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------------|---|------|
| | OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1096 |
| | OriginalClearingSystemReference <OrgnlClrSysRef> | [0..1] | Text | | 1096 |
| | OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1096 |
| | OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1097 |
| | Assigner <Assgnr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1097 |
| | Assignee <Assgne> | [0..1] | ± | | 1097 |
| | CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf> | [0..*] | | | 1098 |
| | Originator <Orgtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1098 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | ± | | 1099 |
| | AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> | [0..*] | Text | | 1100 |
| | OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> | [0..1] | | | 1100 |
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1103 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1103 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1104 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1104 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1104 |
| | CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1104 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C16, C17, C21, C22, C23, C24, C27, C28 | 1105 |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1107 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C15, C14 | 1108 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 1108 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1109 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1109 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1109 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C15, C14 | 1110 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1110 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C15, C14 | 1111 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1112 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C15, C14 | 1112 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 1113 |
| | PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1114 |
| | MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 1114 |
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C2, C3 | 1116 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1118 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 1118 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 1118 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 1118 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1119 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 1119 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1120 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C15, C14 | 1121 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1122 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C15, C14 | 1123 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1124 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C15, C14 | 1125 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1126 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1126 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 1126 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1126 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1126 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 1127 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1127 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1127 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1127 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1127 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 1127 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1128 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1128 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 1128 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1128 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 1129 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | | | 1129 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1129 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1130 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | | | 1131 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1131 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1132 |
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C15, C14 | 1133 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1134 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C15, C14 | 1134 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1135 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C15, C14 | 1136 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | | | 1137 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1137 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1138 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C15, C14 | 1139 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | | | 1140 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1140 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1141 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1142 |
| | SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> | [0..*] | ± | C26 | 1142 |

Constraints

- **GroupCancellationAndNumberOfTransactionsRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is false, then NumberOfTransactions must equal the number of occurrences of TransactionInformation.

```

On Condition
    /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is present
And    /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is equal to
value 'false'
Following Must be True
    /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/NumberOfTransactions Must be equal
to value 'Number Occurrences TransactionInformation'

```

- **GroupCancellationFalseAndTransactionInformationRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is false, then TransactionInformation must be present.

```

On Condition
    /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is present
And    /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is equal to
value 'false'
Following Must be True
    /TransactionInformation[1] Must be present

```

- **GroupCancellationTrueAndTransactionInformationRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is true, then TransactionInformation is not allowed.

```

On Condition
    /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is present
And    /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is equal to
value 'true'
Following Must be True
    /TransactionInformation[*] Must be absent

```

- **GroupOrTransactionCaseRule**

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

```

On Condition
    /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation is present
And    /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/Case is present
And    /TransactionInformation[1] is present
Following Must be True
    /TransactionInformation[*]/Case Must be absent

```

17.4.4.1 OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation <OrgnlGrpInfAndCxl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the original message, to which the cancellation refers.

Impacted by: C9 "GroupCancellationAndReasonRule"

OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation <OrgnlGrplnfAndCxl> contains the following **OriginalGroupHeader21** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | GroupCancellationIdentification <GrpCxlId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1082 |
| | Case <Case> | [0..1] | | | 1083 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1083 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 1083 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1083 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1084 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 1085 |
| | OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId> | [1..1] | Text | | 1085 |
| | OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId> | [1..1] | Text | | 1085 |
| | OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 1085 |
| | NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx> | [0..1] | Text | | 1086 |
| | ControlSum <CtrlSum> | [0..1] | Quantity | | 1086 |
| | GroupCancellation <GrpCxl> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 1086 |
| | CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf> | [0..*] | | | 1086 |
| | Originator <Orgtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1086 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | ± | | 1087 |
| | AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> | [0..*] | Text | | 1088 |

Constraints

- **GroupCancellationAndReasonRule**

If GroupCancellation is true, then CancellationReasonInformation/Reason must present.

On Condition

/GroupCancellation is present

And /GroupCancellation is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/CancellationReasonInformation[1] Must be present

And /CancellationReasonInformation[1]/Reason Must be present

17.4.4.1.1 GroupCancellationIdentification <GrpCxlId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the assigner, to unambiguously identify the group cancellation request.

Usage: The group cancellation request identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks related to the cancellation request.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

17.4.4.1.2 Case <Case>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Uniquely and unambiguously identifies an exception or an investigation workflow.**Case <Case>** contains the following **Case6** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1083 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 1083 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1083 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1084 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 1085 |

17.4.4.1.2.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Uniquely identifies the case.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1407**17.4.4.1.2.2 Creator <Cretr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Party that created the investigation case.**Creator <Cretr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1083 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1084 |

17.4.4.1.2.2.1 Party <Pty>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

17.4.4.1.2.2.2 Agent <Aggt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

17.4.4.1.2.3 ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the case was previously closed and is now re-opened.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1404):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

17.4.4.1.3 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnIMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1407

17.4.4.1.4 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnIMsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1407

17.4.4.1.5 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnICreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the original message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 1401

17.4.4.1.6 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the original message.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 1406

17.4.4.1.7 ControlSum <CtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1404

17.4.4.1.8 GroupCancellation <GrpCxl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the cancellation request applies to a whole group of transactions or to individual transactions within an original group.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "GroupCancellationIndicator" on page 1403):

- *Meaning When True:* Indicates that the cancellation applies to the complete group.
- *Meaning When False:* Indicates that the cancellation applies to individual items within the group.

17.4.4.1.9 CancellationReasonInformation <CxIRsnInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the cancellation reason.

CancellationReasonInformation <CxIRsnInf> contains the following **PaymentCancellationReason6** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|---|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | Originator <Orgtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1086 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | ± | | 1087 |
| | AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> | [0..*] | Text | | 1088 |

17.4.4.1.9.1 Originator <Orgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the cancellation request.

Originator <Orgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

17.4.4.1.9.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the cancellation.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following elements (see "[CancellationReason33Choice](#)" on page 1380 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1380 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1380 |

17.4.4.1.9.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the cancellation request reason.

Datatype: "[Max105Text](#)" on page 1405

17.4.4.2 TransactionInformation <TxInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the original transactions to which the cancellation request message refers.

TransactionInformation <TxInf> contains the following **PaymentTransaction155** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------------|------------------------------|------|
| | CancellationIdentification <CxIId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1092 |
| | Case <Case> | [0..1] | | | 1092 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1092 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 1092 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1093 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1094 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 1095 |
| | OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 1095 |
| | OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1095 |
| | OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1096 |
| | OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1096 |
| | OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1096 |
| | OriginalClearingSystemReference <OrgnlClrSysRef> | [0..1] | Text | | 1096 |
| | OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1096 |
| | OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1097 |
| | Assigner <Assgnr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1097 |
| | Assignee <Assgne> | [0..1] | ± | | 1097 |
| | CancellationReasonInformation <CxIRsnInf> | [0..*] | | | 1098 |
| | Originator <Orgtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1098 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | ± | | 1099 |
| | AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> | [0..*] | Text | | 1100 |
| | OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> | [0..1] | | | 1100 |
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1103 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1103 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1104 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1104 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1104 |
| | CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1104 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C16, C17, C21, C22, | 1105 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-----------------------------|------|
| | | | | C23, C24, C27, C28 | |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1107 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C15, C14 | 1108 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 1108 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1109 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1109 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1109 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C15, C14 | 1110 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1110 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C15, C14 | 1111 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1112 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C15, C14 | 1112 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf> | [0..1] | ± | | 1113 |
| | PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1114 |
| | MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 1114 |
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C2, C3 | 1116 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1118 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 1118 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 1118 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 1118 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1119 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1119 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1120 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C15, C14 | 1121 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1122 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C15, C14 | 1123 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1124 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C15, C14 | 1125 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1126 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1126 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 1126 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1126 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1126 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 1127 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1127 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1127 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1127 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1127 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 1127 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1128 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1128 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 1128 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1128 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 1129 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | | | 1129 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1129 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1130 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | | | 1131 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1131 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1132 |
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C15, C14 | 1133 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1134 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C15, C14 | 1134 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1135 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C15, C14 | 1136 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | | | 1137 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1137 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|------|-------------|------|
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1138 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C15, C14 | 1139 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | | | 1140 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1140 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1141 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1142 |
| | SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> | [0..*] | ± | C26 | 1142 |

17.4.4.2.1 CancellationIdentification <CxIld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier of a cancellation request, as assigned by the assigner.

Usage: The cancellation request identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the cancellation request.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

17.4.4.2.2 Case <Case>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements to uniquely and unambiguously identify an exception or an investigation workflow.

Case <Case> contains the following **Case6** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1092 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 1092 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1093 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1094 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 1095 |

17.4.4.2.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the case.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

17.4.4.2.2.2 Creator <Cretr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that created the investigation case.

Creator <Cretr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1093 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1094 |

17.4.4.2.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

17.4.4.2.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

17.4.4.2.2.3 ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the case was previously closed and is now re-opened.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1404):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

17.4.4.2.3 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the original message.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> contains the following elements (see "[OriginalGroupInformation29](#)" on page 1317 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId> | [1..1] | Text | | 1317 |
| | OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId> | [1..1] | Text | | 1317 |
| | OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 1318 |

17.4.4.2.4 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

17.4.4.2.5 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

17.4.4.2.6 OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

17.4.4.2.7 OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 1403

17.4.4.2.8 OriginalClearingSystemReference <OrgnlClrSysRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the original clearing system, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

17.4.4.2.9 OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent, as provided in the original instruction.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1383

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

17.4.4.2.10 OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date, as provided in the original transaction, on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

17.4.4.2.11 Assigner <Assgnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party who assigns the case.

Usage: This is also the agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) cancellation request(s).

Assigner <Assgnr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

17.4.4.2.12 Assignee <Assgne>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which the case is assigned.

Usage: This is also the agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) cancellation request(s).

Assignee <Assgne> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

17.4.4.2.13 CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the cancellation reason.

CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf> contains the following **PaymentCancellationReason6** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|----------------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | Originator <Orgtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1098 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | ± | | 1099 |
| | AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> | [0..*] | Text | | 1100 |

17.4.4.2.13.1 Originator <Orgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the cancellation request.

Originator <Orgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

17.4.4.2.13.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the cancellation.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following elements (see "[CancellationReason33Choice](#)" on page 1380 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1380 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1380 |

17.4.4.2.13.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the cancellation request reason.

Datatype: "[Max105Text](#)" on page 1405

17.4.4.2.14 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> contains the following
OriginalTransactionReference42 elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|---|------|
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1103 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1103 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1104 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1104 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1104 |
| | CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1104 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C16, C17, C21, C22, C23, C24, C27, C28 | 1105 |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1107 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C15, C14 | 1108 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 1108 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1109 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1109 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1109 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C15, C14 | 1110 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1110 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C15, C14 | 1111 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1112 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C15, C14 | 1112 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf> | [0..1] | ± | | 1113 |
| | PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1114 |
| | MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 1114 |
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C2, C3 | 1116 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1118 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 1118 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 1118 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 1118 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1119 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 1119 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1120 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C15, C14 | 1121 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1122 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C15, C14 | 1123 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1124 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C15, C14 | 1125 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1126 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1126 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 1126 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1126 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1126 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 1127 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1127 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1127 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1127 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1127 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 1127 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1128 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1128 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 1128 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1128 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 1129 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | | | 1129 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1129 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1130 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | | | 1131 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1131 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|------|-------------|------|
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1132 |
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C15, C14 | 1133 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1134 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C15, C14 | 1134 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1135 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C15, C14 | 1136 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | | | 1137 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1137 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1138 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C15, C14 | 1139 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | | | 1140 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1140 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1141 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1142 |

17.4.4.2.14.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1383

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

17.4.4.2.14.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "[AmountType4Choice](#)" on page 1296 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | InstructedAmount <InstdAmt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1296 |
| Or} | EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt> | [1..1] | | | 1297 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1297 |
| | CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1297 |

17.4.4.2.14.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 1401

17.4.4.2.14.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 1401

17.4.4.2.14.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 1298 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Date <Dt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1299 |
| Or} | DateTime <DtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 1299 |

17.4.4.2.14.6 CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Credit party that signs the mandate.

CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

17.4.4.2.14.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

Impacted by: C16 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C17 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C21 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C22 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C23 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C24 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C27 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C28 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction15** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1107 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C15, C14 | 1108 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 1108 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1109 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1109 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1109 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C15, C14 | 1110 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1110 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C15, C14 | 1111 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1112 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C15, C14 | 1112 |

Constraints

- InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

```

Following Must be True
    /ClearingSystem Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

```

On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

```

On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
Or    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

```

On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /ClearingSystem Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

```

On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

```

On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

17.4.4.2.14.7.1 SettlementMethod <StlmMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

Datatype: "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 1399

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|------------------|--|
| INDA | InstructedAgent | Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction. |
| INGA | InstructingAgent | Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain. |
| COVE | CoverMethod | Settlement is done through a cover payment. |
| CLRG | ClearingSystem | Settlement is done through a payment clearing system. |

17.4.4.2.14.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: [C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> contains the following elements (see ["CashAccount40"](#) on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

17.4.4.2.14.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystem <ClrSys> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1109 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1109 |

17.4.4.2.14.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 1388

17.4.4.2.14.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

17.4.4.2.14.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

17.4.4.2.14.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

17.4.4.2.14.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

17.4.4.2.14.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

17.4.4.2.14.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

17.4.4.2.14.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

17.4.4.2.14.8 PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 1328 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | InstructionPriority <InstrPrty> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1328 |
| | ClearingChannel <ClrChanI> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1328 |
| | ServiceLevel <SvcLvl> | [0..*] | | | 1329 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1329 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1329 |
| | LocalInstrument <LclInstrm> | [0..1] | | | 1329 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1330 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1330 |
| | SequenceType <SeqTp> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1330 |
| | CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp> | [0..1] | | | 1330 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1330 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1331 |

17.4.4.2.14.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

Datatype: "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 1397

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|----------------|---|
| CHK | Cheque | Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person. |
| TRF | CreditTransfer | Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. |
| DD | DirectDebit | Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary. |
| TRA | TransferAdvice | Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner. |

17.4.4.2.14.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> contains one of the following
MandateRelatedData3Choice elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C2, C3 | 1116 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1118 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 1118 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 1118 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 1118 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1119 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 1119 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1120 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C15, C14 | 1121 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1122 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C15, C14 | 1123 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1124 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C15, C14 | 1125 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1126 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1126 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 1126 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1126 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1126 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 1127 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1127 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1127 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1127 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1127 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 1127 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1128 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1128 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 1128 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1128 |

17.4.4.2.14.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific direct debit mandate data.

Impacted by: C2 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C3 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation16** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1118 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 1118 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 1118 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 1118 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1119 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 1119 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1120 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C15, C14 | 1121 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1122 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C15, C14 | 1123 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1124 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C15, C14 | 1125 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1126 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1126 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 1126 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1126 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1126 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 1127 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1127 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1127 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1127 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1127 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 1127 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1128 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1128 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 1128 |

Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

```
On Condition
  /AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'
Following Must be True
  /AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent
```

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

```
On Condition
  /AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'
Following Must be True
  /AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present
```

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1404):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: List of mandate elements that have been modified.

AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> contains the following
AmendmentInformationDetails15 elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | OriginalMandatIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1119 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1119 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1120 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C15, C14 | 1121 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1122 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C15, C14 | 1123 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1124 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C15, C14 | 1125 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1126 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1126 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 1126 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1126 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1126 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 1127 |

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandatIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnICdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnICdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnICdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
Or /Proxy Must be present

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor that has been modified.

OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor agent that has been modified.

OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor agent account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original final collection date that has been modified.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original frequency that has been modified.

OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1308 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1309 |
| Or | Period <Prd> | [1..1] | | | 1309 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd> | [1..1] | Quantity | | 1310 |
| Or} | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | | | 1310 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | Text | | 1311 |

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1126 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1126 |

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1392

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1407

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 1405

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 1405

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1308 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1309 |
| Or | Period <Prd> | [1..1] | | | 1309 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd> | [1..1] | Quantity | | 1310 |
| Or} | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | | | 1310 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | Text | | 1311 |

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1128 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1128 |

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1392

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1407

17.4.4.2.14.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 1405

17.4.4.2.14.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific credit transfer mandate data.

CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 1299 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|------------------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1299 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1299 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 1300 |
| | DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 1300 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Binary | | 1300 |
| | FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1300 |
| | FinalPaymentDate <FnlPmtDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1300 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1301 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 1301 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1301 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1301 |

17.4.4.2.14.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceInformation22" on page 1338 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | Unstructured <Ustrd> | [0..*] | Text | | 1339 |
| | Structured <Strd> | [0..*] | ± | | 1339 |

17.4.4.2.14.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1129 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1130 |

17.4.4.2.14.12.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

17.4.4.2.14.12.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

17.4.4.2.14.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1131 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1132 |

17.4.4.2.14.13.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

17.4.4.2.14.13.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

17.4.4.2.14.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

17.4.4.2.14.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

17.4.4.2.14.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

17.4.4.2.14.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

17.4.4.2.14.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

17.4.4.2.14.19 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1137 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1138 |

17.4.4.2.14.19.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

17.4.4.2.14.19.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

17.4.4.2.14.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

17.4.4.2.14.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1140 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1141 |

17.4.4.2.14.21.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

17.4.4.2.14.21.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

17.4.4.2.14.22 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 1317 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1317 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1317 |

17.4.4.2.15 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C26 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 1316](#) for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|-------------------|-------------|------|
| | PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1316 |
| | Envelope <Envlp> | [1..1] | (External Schema) | | 1316 |

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

17.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C26 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 1316](#) for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|-------------------|-------------|------|
| | PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1316 |
| | Envelope <Envlp> | [1..1] | (External Schema) | | 1316 |

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

18 camt.087.001.09 RequestToModifyPaymentV09

18.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The RequestToModifyPayment message is sent by a case creator/case assigner to a case assignee.

This message is used to request the modification of characteristics of an original payment instruction.

Usage

The RequestToModifyPayment message must be answered with a:

- ResolutionOfInvestigation message with a positive final outcome when the case assignee can perform the requested modification;
- ResolutionOfInvestigation message with a negative final outcome when the case assignee may perform the requested modification but fails to do so (too late, irrevocable instruction, one requested element cannot be modified);
- RejectCaseAssignment message when the case assignee is unable or not authorised to perform the requested modification;
- NotificationOfCaseAssignment message to indicate whether the case assignee will take on the case himself or reassign the case to a subsequent party in the payment processing chain.

The RequestToModifyPayment message covers one and only one original instruction at a time. If several original payment instructions need to be modified, then multiple RequestToModifyPayment messages must be sent.

The RequestToModifyPayment message can be sent to request the modification of one or several elements of the original payment instruction. If many elements need to be modified, it is recommended to cancel the original payment instruction and initiate a new one.

The RequestToModifyPayment must be processed on an all or nothing basis. If one of the elements to be modified cannot be altered, the assignment must be rejected in full by means of a negative ResolutionOfInvestigation message. (See section on ResolutionOfInvestigation for more details).

The RequestToModifyPayment message must never be sent to request the modification of the currency of the original payment instruction. If the currency is wrong, use a CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest or a FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message to cancel it and issue a new payment instruction.

The RequestToModifyPayment message may be forwarded to subsequent case assignee(s).

When a RequestToModifyPayment message is used to decrease the amount of the original payment instruction, the modification will trigger a return of funds from the case assignee to the case creator. The assignee may indicate, within the ResolutionOfInvestigation message, the amount to be returned, the date it is or will be returned and the channel through which the return will be done.

The RequestToModifyPayment message must never be sent to request the increase of the amount of the original payment instruction. To increase the amount in a payment, the debtor can do one of the following:

- Cancel the first payment using a CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest or a FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message and make a new payment with a higher and correct amount;
- Simply send a second payment with the supplementary amount.

Depending on the requested modification(s) and the processing stage of the original payment instruction, the processing of a request to modify payment case may end with one of the following:

- an AdditionalPaymentInformation message sent to the creditor of the original payment instruction;
- a DebitAuthorisationRequest message sent to the creditor of the original payment instruction;
- a CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest or a FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message sent to a subsequent case assignee.

The RequestToModifyPayment message can be sent to correct characteristics of an original payment instruction following receipt of an UnableToApply message. In this scenario, the case identification will remain the same.

The RequestToModifyPayment message has the following main characteristics:

The case creator assigns a unique case identification. This information will be passed unchanged to all subsequent case assignee(s).

Lowering the amount of an original payment instruction for which cover is provided by a separate instruction will systematically mean the modification of the whole transaction, including the cover. The case assignee performing the amount modification must initiate the return of funds in excess to the case creator.

The modification of the agent's or agents' information on an original payment instruction for which cover is provided by a separate instruction will systematically mean the whole transaction is modified, that is the cover is executed through the agent(s) mentioned in the RequestToModifyPayment message. The cover payment must not be modified separately.

The modification of a payment instruction can be initiated by either the debtor or any subsequent agent in the payment processing chain.

The case creator provides the information to be modified in line with agreements made with the case assignee. If the case assignee needs in turn to assign the case to a subsequent case assignee, the requested modification(s) must be in line with the agreement made with the next case assignee and a NotificationOfCaseAssignment message must be sent to the case assigner. Otherwise, the request to modify payment case must be rejected (by means of a negative ResolutionOfInvestigation message).

Outline

The RequestToModifyPaymentV09 MessageDefinition is composed of 6 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. Underlying

Identifies the payment transaction to be modified.

D. Modification

Identifies the list of modifications requested.

E. InstructionForAssignee

Further information related to the processing of the investigation that may need to be acted upon by the assignee.

F. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

18.2 Structure

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Message root <Document> <ReqToModifyPmt> | [1..1] | | | |
| | Assignment <Assgnmt> | [1..1] | | | 1157 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1157 |
| | Assigner <Assgnr> | [1..1] | | | 1157 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1157 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1158 |
| | Assignee <Assgne> | [1..1] | | | 1159 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1159 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1160 |
| | CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 1161 |
| | Case <Case> | [0..1] | | | 1161 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1161 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 1162 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1162 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1163 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 1164 |
| | Underlying <Undrlyg> | [1..1] | | | 1164 |
| {Or | Initiation <Initn> | [1..1] | | C15, C17 | 1171 |
| | OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> | [0..1] | | | 1175 |
| | OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId> | [1..1] | Text | | 1175 |
| | OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId> | [1..1] | Text | | 1175 |
| | OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 1175 |
| | OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl> | [0..1] | Text | | 1176 |
| | OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1176 |
| | OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1176 |
| | OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1176 |
| | OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1176 |
| | OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1176 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1177 |

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|---|------|
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1177 |
| | OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> | [0..1] | | | 1177 |
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1180 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1180 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1181 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1181 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1181 |
| | CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1181 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C11, C13, C19, C20, C21, C22, C24, C25 | 1182 |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1184 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1185 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 1185 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1186 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1186 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1186 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1187 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1187 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1188 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1189 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1189 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 1190 |
| | PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1191 |
| | MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 1191 |
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C2, C3 | 1193 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1194 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 1194 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 1194 |

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 1194 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1195 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 1195 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1196 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1197 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1198 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1199 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1200 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1201 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1202 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1202 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 1202 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1202 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1202 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 1203 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1203 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1203 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1203 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1203 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 1203 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1204 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1204 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 1204 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1204 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 1205 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | | | 1205 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1205 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1206 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | | | 1207 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1207 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1208 |

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1209 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1210 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1210 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1211 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1212 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | | | 1213 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1213 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1214 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1215 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | | | 1216 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1216 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1217 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1218 |
| | OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl> | [0..1] | | | 1218 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1219 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1219 |
| Or | Interbank <IntrBk> | [1..1] | | C16 | 1219 |
| | OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> | [0..1] | | | 1223 |
| | OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId> | [1..1] | Text | | 1223 |
| | OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId> | [1..1] | Text | | 1223 |
| | OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 1223 |
| | OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl> | [0..1] | Text | | 1223 |
| | OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1224 |
| | OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1224 |
| | OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1224 |
| | OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1224 |
| | OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1224 |
| | OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1225 |
| | OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> | [0..1] | | | 1225 |
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1228 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1228 |

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|-----------|---|------|
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1229 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1229 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1229 |
| | CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1229 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C11, C13, C19, C20, C21, C22, C24, C25 | 1230 |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1232 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1233 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 1233 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1234 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1234 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1234 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1235 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1235 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1236 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1237 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1237 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf> | [0..1] | ± | | 1238 |
| | PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1239 |
| | MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 1239 |
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C2, C3 | 1241 |
| | Mandateldentification <Mndtld> | [0..1] | Text | | 1242 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 1242 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 1242 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 1242 |
| | OriginalMandateldentification <OrgnlMndtld> | [0..1] | Text | | 1243 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeldentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1243 |

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1244 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1245 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1246 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1247 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1248 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1249 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1250 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1250 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 1250 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1250 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1250 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 1251 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1251 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1251 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1251 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1251 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 1251 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1252 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1252 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 1252 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1252 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 1253 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | | | 1253 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1253 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1254 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | | | 1255 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1255 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1256 |
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1257 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1258 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1258 |

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1259 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1260 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | | | 1261 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1261 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1262 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1263 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | | | 1264 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1264 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1265 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1266 |
| | OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl> | [0..1] | | | 1266 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1267 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1267 |
| Or} | StatementEntry <StmntNtry> | [1..1] | ± | | 1267 |
| | Modification <Mod> | [1..1] | | | 1267 |
| | InstructionIdentification <InstrId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1269 |
| | EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1269 |
| | TransactionIdentification <TxId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1269 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 1270 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1270 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1270 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1271 |
| | SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn> | [0..1] | | | 1271 |
| | DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 1271 |
| | CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 1271 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1271 |
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1272 |
| | ChargeBearer <ChrgBr> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1272 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1273 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1274 |
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1275 |

| Or | MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|---|---------|---------|-------------|------|
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1276 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C12, C14 | 1277 |
| | InstructioningReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1277 |
| | InstructioningReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1278 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1279 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1279 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1280 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1281 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1282 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1283 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1284 |
| | InstructionForDebtorAgent <InstrForDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | Text | | 1285 |
| | InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt> | [0..*] | | | 1285 |
| | Code <Cd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1285 |
| | InstructionInformation <InstrInf> | [0..1] | Text | | 1286 |
| | InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt> | [0..*] | ± | | 1286 |
| | RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf> | [0..10] | | | 1286 |
| | RemittanceIdentification <RmtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1286 |
| | RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls> | [0..*] | | | 1286 |
| | Method <Mtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1287 |
| | ElectronicAddress <ElctrcAdr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1287 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | | | 1287 |
| | Name <Nm> | [1..1] | Text | | 1288 |
| | Address <Adr> | [1..1] | ± | | 1288 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 1289 |
| | InstructionForAssignee <InstrForAssgne> | [0..1] | | | 1290 |
| | Code <Cd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1290 |
| | InstructionInformation <InstrInf> | [0..1] | Text | | 1290 |
| | SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> | [0..*] | ± | C23 | 1290 |

18.3 Constraints

C1 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

C3 **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

C4 **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C7 **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C8 **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C9 **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C10 **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C11 **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

C12 **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

C13 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C14 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C15 OriginalIdentificationRule

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

C16 OriginalIdentificationRule

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification, OriginalTransactionIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

C17 OriginalRequestedDateRule

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

C18 RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

C19 SettlementMethodAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C20 SettlementMethodClearingRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

C21 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C22 SettlementMethodCoverRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C23 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C24 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

C25 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

18.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

18.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

Assignment <Assgnmt> contains the following **CaseAssignment6** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1157 |
| | Assigner <Assgnr> | [1..1] | | | 1157 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1157 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1158 |
| | Assignee <Assgne> | [1..1] | | | 1159 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1159 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1160 |
| | CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 1161 |

18.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the case assignment.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

18.4.1.2 Assigner <Assgnr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party who assigns the case.

Usage: This is also the sender of the message.

Assigner <Assgnr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1157 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1158 |

18.4.1.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

18.4.1.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

18.4.1.3 Assignee <Assgne>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party to which the case is assigned.

Usage: This is also the receiver of the message.

Assignee <Assgne> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1159 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1160 |

18.4.1.3.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer </ssr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer </ssr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

18.4.1.3.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

18.4.1.4 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the assignment was created.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 1401

18.4.2 Case <Case>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the investigation case.

Case <Case> contains the following **Case6** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1161 |
| | Creator <Cretr> | [1..1] | | | 1162 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1162 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1163 |
| | ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 1164 |

18.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the case.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

18.4.2.2 Creator <Cretr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that created the investigation case.

Creator <Cretr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1162 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1163 |

18.4.2.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

18.4.2.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

18.4.2.3 ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the case was previously closed and is now re-opened.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1404):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

18.4.3 Underlying <Undrlyg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the payment transaction to be modified.

Underlying <Undrlyg> contains one of the following **UnderlyingTransaction8Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------------|--|------|
| {Or | Initiation <Initn> | [1..1] | | C15, C17 | 1171 |
| | OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> | [0..1] | | | 1175 |
| | OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId> | [1..1] | Text | | 1175 |
| | OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId> | [1..1] | Text | | 1175 |
| | OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 1175 |
| | OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl> | [0..1] | Text | | 1176 |
| | OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1176 |
| | OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1176 |
| | OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1176 |
| | OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1176 |
| | OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1176 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1177 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1177 |
| | OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> | [0..1] | | | 1177 |
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1180 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1180 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1181 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1181 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1181 |
| | CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 1181 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C11, C13, C19, C20, C21, C22, C24, C25 | 1182 |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1184 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1185 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 1185 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1186 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1186 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1186 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1187 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1187 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1188 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1189 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1189 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 1190 |
| | PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1191 |
| | MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 1191 |
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C2, C3 | 1193 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1194 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 1194 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 1194 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 1194 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1195 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 1195 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1196 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1197 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1198 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1199 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1200 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1201 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1202 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1202 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 1202 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1202 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1202 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 1203 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1203 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1203 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1203 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1203 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 1203 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1204 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1204 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 1204 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1204 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 1205 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | | | 1205 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1205 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1206 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | | | 1207 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1207 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1208 |
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1209 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1210 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1210 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1211 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1212 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | | | 1213 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1213 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1214 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1215 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | | | 1216 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1216 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1217 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1218 |
| | OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl> | [0..1] | | | 1218 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1219 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------------|--|------|
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1219 |
| Or | Interbank <IntrBk> | [1..1] | | C16 | 1219 |
| | OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> | [0..1] | | | 1223 |
| | OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId> | [1..1] | Text | | 1223 |
| | OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId> | [1..1] | Text | | 1223 |
| | OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 1223 |
| | OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl> | [0..1] | Text | | 1223 |
| | OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1224 |
| | OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1224 |
| | OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1224 |
| | OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1224 |
| | OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1224 |
| | OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1225 |
| | OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> | [0..1] | | | 1225 |
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1228 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1228 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1229 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1229 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1229 |
| | CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 1229 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C11, C13, C19, C20, C21, C22, C24, C25 | 1230 |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1232 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1233 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 1233 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1234 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1234 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1234 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1235 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1235 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1236 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1237 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1237 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf> | [0..1] | ± | | 1238 |
| | PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1239 |
| | MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 1239 |
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C2, C3 | 1241 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1242 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 1242 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 1242 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 1242 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1243 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 1243 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1244 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1245 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1246 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1247 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1248 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1249 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1250 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1250 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 1250 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1250 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1250 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 1251 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1251 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1251 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1251 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1251 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 1251 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1252 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1252 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 1252 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1252 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 1253 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | | | 1253 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1253 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1254 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | | | 1255 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1255 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1256 |
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1257 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1258 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1258 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1259 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1260 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | | | 1261 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1261 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1262 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1263 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | | | 1264 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1264 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1265 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1266 |
| | OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl> | [0..1] | | | 1266 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1267 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-----------------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1267 |
| Or} | StatementEntry <StmntNtry> | [1..1] | ± | | 1267 |

18.4.3.1 Initiation <Initn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to reference the details of the original payment initiation.

Impacted by: C15 "OriginalIdentificationRule", C17 "OriginalRequestedDateRule"

Initiation <Initn> contains the following **UnderlyingPaymentInstruction9** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------------|--|------|
| | OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrplnf> | [0..1] | | | 1175 |
| | OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgld> | [1..1] | Text | | 1175 |
| | OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmld> | [1..1] | Text | | 1175 |
| | OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 1175 |
| | OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl> | [0..1] | Text | | 1176 |
| | OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtlnfld> | [0..1] | Text | | 1176 |
| | OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrld> | [0..1] | Text | | 1176 |
| | OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndld> | [0..1] | Text | | 1176 |
| | OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1176 |
| | OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1176 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1177 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1177 |
| | OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> | [0..1] | | | 1177 |
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1180 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1180 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1181 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1181 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1181 |
| | CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1181 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C11, C13, C19, C20, C21, C22, C24, C25 | 1182 |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1184 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1185 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 1185 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1186 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1186 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1186 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1187 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1187 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1188 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1189 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1189 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf> | [0..1] | ± | | 1190 |
| | PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1191 |
| | MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 1191 |
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C2, C3 | 1193 |
| | Mandateldentification <Mndtld> | [0..1] | Text | | 1194 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 1194 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 1194 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 1194 |
| | OriginalMandateldentification <OrgnlMndtld> | [0..1] | Text | | 1195 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1195 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1196 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1197 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1198 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1199 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1200 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1201 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1202 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1202 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 1202 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1202 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1202 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 1203 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1203 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1203 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1203 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1203 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 1203 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1204 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1204 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 1204 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1204 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 1205 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | | | 1205 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1205 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1206 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | | | 1207 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1207 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1208 |
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1209 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1210 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1210 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1211 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1212 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | | | 1213 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1213 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1214 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1215 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | | | 1216 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1216 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1217 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1218 |
| | OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl> | [0..1] | | | 1218 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1219 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1219 |

Constraints

- **OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

Following Must be True

/OriginalInstructionIdentification Must be present
 Or /OriginalEndToEndIdentification Must be present
 Or /OriginalUETR Must be present

- **OriginalRequestedDateRule**

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

Following Must be True

/RequestedExecutionDate Must be present
 Or /RequestedCollectionDate Must be present

18.4.3.1.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> contains the following **UnderlyingGroupInformation1** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId> | [1..1] | Text | | 1175 |
| | OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId> | [1..1] | Text | | 1175 |
| | OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 1175 |
| | OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl> | [0..1] | Text | | 1176 |

18.4.3.1.1.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

18.4.3.1.1.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

18.4.3.1.1.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the original message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 1401

18.4.3.1.1.4 OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnIMsgDlvryChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original channel used for the delivery of the message, to allow the receiver of the request to locate the payment with greater ease.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

18.4.3.1.2 OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnPmtInflId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original sending party, to unambiguously identify the original payment information group.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

18.4.3.1.3 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

18.4.3.1.4 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnEndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

18.4.3.1.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnIUETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 1403

18.4.3.1.6 OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnInstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money, as provided in the original transaction, to be moved between the debtor and the creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency, as ordered by the original initiating party.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1383

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

18.4.3.1.7 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 1298 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Date <Dt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1299 |
| Or} | DateTime <DtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 1299 |

18.4.3.1.8 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the creditor requests the amount of money to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

18.4.3.1.9 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> contains the following
OriginalTransactionReference42 elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|-----------|--|------|
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1180 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1180 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1181 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1181 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1181 |
| | CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1181 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C11, C13, C19, C20, C21, C22, C24, C25 | 1182 |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1184 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1185 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 1185 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1186 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1186 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1186 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1187 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1187 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1188 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1189 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1189 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 1190 |
| | PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1191 |
| | MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 1191 |
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C2, C3 | 1193 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1194 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 1194 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 1194 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 1194 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1195 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 1195 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1196 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1197 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1198 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1199 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1200 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1201 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1202 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1202 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 1202 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1202 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1202 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 1203 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1203 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1203 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1203 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1203 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 1203 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1204 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1204 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 1204 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1204 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 1205 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | | | 1205 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1205 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1206 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | | | 1207 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1207 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1208 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1209 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1210 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1210 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1211 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1212 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | | | 1213 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1213 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1214 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1215 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | | | 1216 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1216 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1217 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1218 |

18.4.3.1.9.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1383

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

18.4.3.1.9.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "[AmountType4Choice](#)" on page 1296 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | InstructedAmount <InstdAmt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1296 |
| Or} | EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt> | [1..1] | | | 1297 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1297 |
| | CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1297 |

18.4.3.1.9.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 1401

18.4.3.1.9.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 1401

18.4.3.1.9.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 1298 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Date <Dt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1299 |
| Or} | DateTime <DtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 1299 |

18.4.3.1.9.6 CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Credit party that signs the mandate.

CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

18.4.3.1.9.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

Impacted by: C11 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C13 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C19 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C20 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C21 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C22 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C24 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C25 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction15** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1184 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1185 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 1185 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1186 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1186 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1186 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1187 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1187 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1188 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1189 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1189 |

Constraints

- InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

```

    /ClearingSystem Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

On Condition

```

    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

```

    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
Or    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

```

    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /ClearingSystem Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

```

    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

On Condition

```

    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

18.4.3.1.9.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

Datatype: "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 1399

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|------------------|--|
| INDA | InstructedAgent | Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction. |
| INGA | InstructingAgent | Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain. |
| COVE | CoverMethod | Settlement is done through a cover payment. |
| CLRG | ClearingSystem | Settlement is done through a payment clearing system. |

18.4.3.1.9.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

18.4.3.1.9.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystem <ClrSys> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1186 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1186 |

18.4.3.1.9.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 1388

18.4.3.1.9.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

18.4.3.1.9.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

18.4.3.1.9.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```

Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or      /Proxy Must be present

```

18.4.3.1.9.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

18.4.3.1.9.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

18.4.3.1.9.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

18.4.3.1.9.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

18.4.3.1.9.8 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 1328 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | InstructionPriority <InstrPrty> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1328 |
| | ClearingChannel <ClrChanI> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1328 |
| | ServiceLevel <SvcLvl> | [0..*] | | | 1329 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1329 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1329 |
| | LocalInstrument <LclInstrm> | [0..1] | | | 1329 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1330 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1330 |
| | SequenceType <SeqTp> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1330 |
| | CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp> | [0..1] | | | 1330 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1330 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1331 |

18.4.3.1.9.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

Datatype: "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 1397

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|----------------|---|
| CHK | Cheque | Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person. |
| TRF | CreditTransfer | Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. |
| DD | DirectDebit | Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary. |
| TRA | TransferAdvice | Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner. |

18.4.3.1.9.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData3Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C2, C3 | 1193 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1194 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 1194 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 1194 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 1194 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1195 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 1195 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1196 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1197 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1198 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1199 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1200 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1201 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1202 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1202 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 1202 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1202 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1202 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 1203 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1203 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1203 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1203 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1203 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 1203 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1204 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1204 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 1204 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1204 |

18.4.3.1.9.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specific direct debit mandate data.*Impacted by:* C2 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C3 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"**DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>** contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation16** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1194 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 1194 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 1194 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 1194 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1195 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1195 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1196 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1197 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1198 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1199 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1200 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1201 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1202 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1202 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 1202 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1202 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1202 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 1203 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1203 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1203 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1203 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1203 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 1203 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1204 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1204 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 1204 |

Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1404):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: List of mandate elements that have been modified.

AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> contains the following
AmendmentInformationDetails15 elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1195 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1195 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1196 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1197 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1198 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1199 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1200 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1201 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1202 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1202 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 1202 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1202 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1202 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 1203 |

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnICdtrSchmId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnICdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
Or /Proxy Must be present

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor that has been modified.

OriginalDebtor <OrgnIdbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIdbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor agent that has been modified.

OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor agent account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original final collection date that has been modified.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original frequency that has been modified.

OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1308 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1309 |
| Or | Period <Prd> | [1..1] | | | 1309 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd> | [1..1] | Quantity | | 1310 |
| Or} | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | | | 1310 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | Text | | 1311 |

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1202 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1202 |

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1392

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1407

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 1405

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 1405

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1308 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1309 |
| Or | Period <Prd> | [1..1] | | | 1309 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd> | [1..1] | Quantity | | 1310 |
| Or} | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | | | 1310 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | Text | | 1311 |

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1204 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1204 |

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1392

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1407

18.4.3.1.9.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 1405

18.4.3.1.9.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific credit transfer mandate data.

CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 1299 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|------------------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1299 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1299 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 1300 |
| | DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 1300 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Binary | | 1300 |
| | FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1300 |
| | FinalPaymentDate <FnlPmtDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1300 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1301 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 1301 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1301 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1301 |

18.4.3.1.9.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceInformation22" on page 1338 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | Unstructured <Ustrd> | [0..*] | Text | | 1339 |
| | Structured <Strd> | [0..*] | ± | | 1339 |

18.4.3.1.9.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1205 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1206 |

18.4.3.1.9.12.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

18.4.3.1.9.12.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

18.4.3.1.9.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1207 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1208 |

18.4.3.1.9.13.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

18.4.3.1.9.13.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

18.4.3.1.9.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

18.4.3.1.9.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

18.4.3.1.9.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

18.4.3.1.9.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

18.4.3.1.9.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

18.4.3.1.9.19 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1213 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1214 |

18.4.3.1.9.19.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

18.4.3.1.9.19.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

18.4.3.1.9.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

• IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

• IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
/Identification Must be present
Or /Proxy Must be present

18.4.3.1.9.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following Party50Choice elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1216 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1217 |

18.4.3.1.9.21.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

18.4.3.1.9.21.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

18.4.3.1.9.22 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 1317 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1317 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1317 |

18.4.3.1.10 OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.

OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnISvcLvl> contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1219 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1219 |

18.4.3.1.10.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

Datatype: "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 1394

18.4.3.1.10.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

18.4.3.2 Interbank <IntrBk>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to reference the details of the original interbank payment transaction.

Impacted by: C16 "OriginalIdentificationRule"

Interbank <IntrBk> contains the following **UnderlyingPaymentTransaction8** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------------|--|------|
| | OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> | [0..1] | | | 1223 |
| | OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId> | [1..1] | Text | | 1223 |
| | OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId> | [1..1] | Text | | 1223 |
| | OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 1223 |
| | OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl> | [0..1] | Text | | 1223 |
| | OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1224 |
| | OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1224 |
| | OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1224 |
| | OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1224 |
| | OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1224 |
| | OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1225 |
| | OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> | [0..1] | | | 1225 |
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1228 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1228 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1229 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1229 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1229 |
| | CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 1229 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C11, C13, C19, C20, C21, C22, C24, C25 | 1230 |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1232 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1233 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 1233 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1234 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1234 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1234 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1235 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1235 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1236 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1237 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1237 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf> | [0..1] | ± | | 1238 |
| | PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1239 |
| | MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 1239 |
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C2, C3 | 1241 |
| | Mandateldentification <Mndtld> | [0..1] | Text | | 1242 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 1242 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 1242 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 1242 |
| | OriginalMandateldentification <OrgnlMndtld> | [0..1] | Text | | 1243 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1243 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1244 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1245 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1246 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1247 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1248 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1249 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1250 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1250 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 1250 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1250 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1250 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 1251 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1251 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1251 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1251 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1251 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 1251 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1252 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1252 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 1252 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1252 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 1253 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | | | 1253 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1253 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1254 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | | | 1255 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1255 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1256 |
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1257 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1258 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1258 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1259 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1260 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | | | 1261 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1261 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1262 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1263 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | | | 1264 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1264 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1265 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1266 |
| | OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl> | [0..1] | | | 1266 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1267 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1267 |

Constraints

- **OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification, OriginalTransactionIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

Following Must be True

/OriginalInstructionIdentification Must be present
 Or /OriginalEndToEndIdentification Must be present
 Or /OriginalTransactionIdentification Must be present
 Or /OriginalUETR Must be present

18.4.3.2.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> contains the following **UnderlyingGroupInformation1** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|---|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId> | [1..1] | Text | | 1223 |
| | OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId> | [1..1] | Text | | 1223 |
| | OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 1223 |
| | OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl> | [0..1] | Text | | 1223 |

18.4.3.2.1.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

18.4.3.2.1.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

18.4.3.2.1.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the original message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 1401

18.4.3.2.1.4 OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original channel used for the delivery of the message, to allow the receiver of the request to locate the payment with greater ease.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

18.4.3.2.2 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

18.4.3.2.3 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnEndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

18.4.3.2.4 OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

18.4.3.2.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnUETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 1403

18.4.3.2.6 OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnIntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent, as provided in the original instruction.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1383

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

18.4.3.2.7 OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date, as provided in the original transaction, on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

18.4.3.2.8 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> contains the following
OriginalTransactionReference42 elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|-----------|--|------|
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1228 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1228 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1229 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1229 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1229 |
| | CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1229 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C11, C13, C19, C20, C21, C22, C24, C25 | 1230 |
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1232 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1233 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 1233 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1234 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1234 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1234 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1235 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1235 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1236 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1237 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1237 |
| | PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 1238 |
| | PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1239 |
| | MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> | [0..1] | | | 1239 |
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C2, C3 | 1241 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1242 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 1242 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 1242 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 1242 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1243 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 1243 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1244 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1245 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1246 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1247 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1248 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1249 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1250 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1250 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 1250 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1250 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1250 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 1251 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1251 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1251 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1251 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1251 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 1251 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1252 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1252 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 1252 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1252 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 1253 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | | | 1253 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1253 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1254 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | | | 1255 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1255 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1256 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1257 |
| | DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1258 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1258 |
| | CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1259 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1260 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | | | 1261 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1261 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1262 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1263 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | | | 1264 |
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1264 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1265 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1266 |

18.4.3.2.8.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1383

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

18.4.3.2.8.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "[AmountType4Choice](#)" on page 1296 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | InstructedAmount <InstdAmt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1296 |
| Or} | EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt> | [1..1] | | | 1297 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1297 |
| | CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1297 |

18.4.3.2.8.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 1401

18.4.3.2.8.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 1401

18.4.3.2.8.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 1298 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Date <Dt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1299 |
| Or} | DateTime <DtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 1299 |

18.4.3.2.8.6 CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Credit party that signs the mandate.

CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

18.4.3.2.8.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

Impacted by: C11 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C13 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C19 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C20 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C21 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C22 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C24 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C25 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction15** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1232 |
| | SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1233 |
| | ClearingSystem <ClrSys> | [0..1] | | | 1233 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1234 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1234 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1234 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1235 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1235 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1236 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1237 |
| | ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1237 |

Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

```

Following Must be True
    /ClearingSystem Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

```

On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

```

On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
Or    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

```

On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /ClearingSystem Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

```

On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

```

On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

18.4.3.2.8.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

Datatype: "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 1399

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|------------------|--|
| INDA | InstructedAgent | Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction. |
| INGA | InstructingAgent | Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain. |
| COVE | CoverMethod | Settlement is done through a cover payment. |
| CLRG | ClearingSystem | Settlement is done through a payment clearing system. |

18.4.3.2.8.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

18.4.3.2.8.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystem <ClrSys> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1234 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1234 |

18.4.3.2.8.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 1388

18.4.3.2.8.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

18.4.3.2.8.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

18.4.3.2.8.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

18.4.3.2.8.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

18.4.3.2.8.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

18.4.3.2.8.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

18.4.3.2.8.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

18.4.3.2.8.8 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 1328 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | InstructionPriority <InstrPrty> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1328 |
| | ClearingChannel <ClrChanI> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1328 |
| | ServiceLevel <SvcLvl> | [0..*] | | | 1329 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1329 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1329 |
| | LocalInstrument <LclInstrm> | [0..1] | | | 1329 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1330 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1330 |
| | SequenceType <SeqTp> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1330 |
| | CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp> | [0..1] | | | 1330 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1330 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1331 |

18.4.3.2.8.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

Datatype: "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 1397

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|----------------|---|
| CHK | Cheque | Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person. |
| TRF | CreditTransfer | Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. |
| DD | DirectDebit | Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary. |
| TRA | TransferAdvice | Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner. |

18.4.3.2.8.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData3Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> | [0..1] | | C2, C3 | 1241 |
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1242 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 1242 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 1242 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 1242 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1243 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> | [0..1] | ± | | 1243 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1244 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1245 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1246 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1247 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1248 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1249 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1250 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1250 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 1250 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1250 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1250 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 1251 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1251 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1251 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1251 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1251 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 1251 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1252 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1252 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 1252 |
| Or} | CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1252 |

18.4.3.2.8.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specific direct debit mandate data.*Impacted by:* C2 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C3 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"**DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>** contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation16** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1242 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 1242 |
| | AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 1242 |
| | AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> | [0..1] | | | 1242 |
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1243 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1243 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1244 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1245 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1246 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1247 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1248 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1249 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1250 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1250 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 1250 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1250 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1250 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 1251 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1251 |
| | FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1251 |
| | FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1251 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1251 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 1251 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1252 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1252 |
| | TrackingDays <TrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 1252 |

Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1404):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: List of mandate elements that have been modified.

AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> contains the following
AmendmentInformationDetails15 elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1243 |
| | OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1243 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1244 |
| | OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1245 |
| | OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1246 |
| | OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1247 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1248 |
| | OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1249 |
| | OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1250 |
| | OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1250 |
| | OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> | [0..1] | | | 1250 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1250 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1250 |
| | OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays> | [0..1] | Text | | 1251 |

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnICdtrSchmId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnICdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
Or /Proxy Must be present

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor that has been modified.

OriginalDebtor <OrgnIdbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIdbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor agent that has been modified.

OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor agent account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original final collection date that has been modified.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original frequency that has been modified.

OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1308 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1309 |
| Or | Period <Prd> | [1..1] | | | 1309 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd> | [1..1] | Quantity | | 1310 |
| Or} | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | | | 1310 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | Text | | 1311 |

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1250 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1250 |

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1392

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1407

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 1405

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 1405

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1308 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1309 |
| Or | Period <Prd> | [1..1] | | | 1309 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd> | [1..1] | Quantity | | 1310 |
| Or} | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | | | 1310 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | Text | | 1311 |

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1252 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1252 |

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1392

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1407

18.4.3.2.8.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 1405

18.4.3.2.8.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific credit transfer mandate data.

CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 1299 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|------------------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1299 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1299 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 1300 |
| | DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 1300 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Binary | | 1300 |
| | FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1300 |
| | FinalPaymentDate <FnlPmtDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1300 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1301 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 1301 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1301 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1301 |

18.4.3.2.8.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceInformation22" on page 1338 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | Unstructured <Ustrd> | [0..*] | Text | | 1339 |
| | Structured <Strd> | [0..*] | ± | | 1339 |

18.4.3.2.8.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1253 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1254 |

18.4.3.2.8.12.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

18.4.3.2.8.12.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

18.4.3.2.8.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1255 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1256 |

18.4.3.2.8.13.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

18.4.3.2.8.13.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

18.4.3.2.8.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

18.4.3.2.8.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

18.4.3.2.8.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

18.4.3.2.8.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

18.4.3.2.8.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

18.4.3.2.8.19 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1261 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1262 |

18.4.3.2.8.19.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

18.4.3.2.8.19.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

18.4.3.2.8.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

18.4.3.2.8.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Party <Pty> | [1..1] | ± | | 1264 |
| Or} | Agent <Agt> | [1..1] | ± | | 1265 |

18.4.3.2.8.21.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

18.4.3.2.8.21.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

18.4.3.2.8.22 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 1317 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1317 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1317 |

18.4.3.2.9 OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnlSvcLvl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.

OriginalServiceLevel <OrgnISvcLvl> contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1267 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1267 |

18.4.3.2.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

Datatype: "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 1394

18.4.3.2.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

18.4.3.3 StatementEntry <StmntNtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference details on the underlying statement cash entry.

StatementEntry <StmntNtry> contains the following elements (see "UnderlyingStatementEntry3" on page 1312 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|---|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnGrpInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 1312 |
| | OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnStmntId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1313 |
| | OriginalEntryIdentification <OrgnNtryId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1313 |
| | OriginalUETR <OrgnUETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1313 |

18.4.4 Modification <Mod>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the list of modifications requested.

Modification <Mod> contains the following **RequestedModification11** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|---|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | InstructionIdentification <InstrId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1269 |
| | EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1269 |
| | TransactionIdentification <TxId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1269 |
| | PaymentTypeInfoInformation <PmtTpInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 1270 |
| | RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1270 |
| | RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1270 |
| | InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1271 |
| | SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn> | [0..1] | | | 1271 |
| | DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 1271 |
| | CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 1271 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1271 |
| | InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1272 |
| | ChargeBearer <ChrgBr> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1272 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1273 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1274 |
| | DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1275 |
| | DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1276 |
| | SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> | [0..1] | | C12, C14 | 1277 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1277 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1278 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1279 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1279 |
| | CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1280 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1281 |
| | CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1282 |
| | UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1283 |
| | Purpose <Purp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1284 |
| | InstructionForDebtorAgent <InstrForDbtrAgt> | [0..1] | Text | | 1285 |
| | InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt> | [0..*] | | | 1285 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|---------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Code <Cd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1285 |
| | InstructionInformation <InstrInf> | [0..1] | Text | | 1286 |
| | InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt> | [0..*] | ± | | 1286 |
| | RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf> | [0..10] | | | 1286 |
| | RemittanceIdentification <RmtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1286 |
| | RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls> | [0..*] | | | 1286 |
| | Method <Mtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1287 |
| | ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1287 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | | | 1287 |
| | Name <Nm> | [1..1] | Text | | 1288 |
| | Address <Adr> | [1..1] | ± | | 1288 |
| | RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> | [0..1] | ± | | 1289 |

18.4.4.1 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

18.4.4.2 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

18.4.4.3 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

18.4.4.4 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 1328 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | InstructionPriority <InstrPrty> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1328 |
| | ClearingChannel <ClrChanl> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1328 |
| | ServiceLevel <SvcLvl> | [0..*] | | | 1329 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1329 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1329 |
| | LocalInstrument <LclInstrm> | [0..1] | | | 1329 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1330 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1330 |
| | SequenceType <SeqTp> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1330 |
| | CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp> | [0..1] | | | 1330 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1330 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1331 |

18.4.4.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 1298 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Date <Dt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1299 |
| Or} | DateTime <DtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 1299 |

18.4.4.6 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

18.4.4.7 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

18.4.4.8 SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the occurred settlement time(s) of the payment transaction.

SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn> contains the following **SettlementDateTimeIndication1** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|---------------------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 1271 |
| | CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 1271 |

18.4.4.8.1 DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a payment has been debited at the transaction administrator. In the case of TARGET, the date and time at which the payment has been debited at the central bank, expressed in Central European Time (CET).

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 1401

18.4.4.8.2 CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a payment has been credited at the transaction administrator. In the case of TARGET, the date and time at which the payment has been credited at the receiving central bank, expressed in Central European Time (CET).

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 1401

18.4.4.9 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "[AmountType4Choice](#)" on page 1296 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | InstructedAmount <InstdAmt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1296 |
| Or} | EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt> | [1..1] | | | 1297 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1297 |
| | CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1297 |

18.4.4.10 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1383

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

18.4.4.11 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

Datatype: "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 1386

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|-----------------|--|
| DEBT | BorneByDebtor | All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor. |
| CRED | BorneByCreditor | All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor. |
| SHAR | Shared | In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, |

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|-----------------------|--|
| | | transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor. |
| SLEV | FollowingServiceLevel | Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme. |

18.4.4.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

18.4.4.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor. In the context of the payment model, the debtor is also the debit account owner.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer </ssr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer </ssr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

18.4.4.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

18.4.4.15 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

18.4.4.16 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Instruction between two clearing agents stipulating the cash transfer characteristics between the two parties.

Impacted by: C12 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C14 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule"

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction16** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1277 |
| | InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1278 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1279 |
| | InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> | [0..1] | ± | C10, C9 | 1279 |

Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

```
On Condition
    /InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent
```

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

```
On Condition
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent
```

18.4.4.16.1 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

18.4.4.16.2 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

18.4.4.16.3 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

18.4.4.16.4 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

18.4.4.17 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True

 /Identification Must be present

Or /Proxy Must be present

18.4.4.18 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

18.4.4.19 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

18.4.4.20 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

18.4.4.21 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 1317 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1317 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1317 |

18.4.4.22 InstructionForDebtorAgent <InstrForDbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the debtor agent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1406

18.4.4.23 InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction that may need to be acted upon by the next agent.

Usage: The next agent may not be the creditor agent.

The instruction can relate to a level of service, can be an instruction that has to be executed by the agent, or can be information required by the next agent.

InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt> contains the following **InstructionForNextAgent1** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Code <Cd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1285 |
| | InstructionInformation <InstrInf> | [0..1] | Text | | 1286 |

18.4.4.23.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Coded information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the next agent in the payment chain.

Datatype: "Instruction4Code" on page 1396

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|------------------|--|
| PHOA | PhoneNextAgent | Please advise/contact next agent by phone. |
| TELA | TelecomNextAgent | Please advise/contact next agent by the most efficient means of telecommunication. |

18.4.4.23.2 InstructionInformation <InstrInf>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the next agent that is bilaterally agreed or specific to a user community.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1406**18.4.4.24 InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAg>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor agent.**InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAg>** contains the following elements (see "InstructionForCreditorAgent3" on page 1327 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-----------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Code <Cd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1327 |
| | InstructionInformation <InstrInf> | [0..1] | Text | | 1328 |

18.4.4.25 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>*Presence:* [0..10]*Definition:* Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.**RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>** contains the following **RemittanceLocation8** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | RemittanceIdentification <RmtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1286 |
| | RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls> | [0..*] | | | 1286 |
| | Method <Mtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1287 |
| | ElectronicAddress <ElctrnAdr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1287 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | | | 1287 |
| | Name <Nm> | [1..1] | Text | | 1288 |
| | Address <Adr> | [1..1] | ± | | 1288 |

18.4.4.25.1 RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the remittance information sent separately from the payment instruction, such as a remittance advice.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1407**18.4.4.25.2 RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>***Presence:* [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the location and/or delivery of the remittance information.

RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls> contains the following **RemittanceLocationData2** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Method <Mtd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1287 |
| | ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1287 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | | | 1287 |
| | Name <Nm> | [1..1] | Text | | 1288 |
| | Address <Adr> | [1..1] | ± | | 1288 |

18.4.4.25.2.1 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

Datatype: "RemittanceLocationMethod2Code" on page 1398

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|---------------------------|---|
| FAXI | Fax | Remittance advice information must be faxed. |
| EDIC | ElectronicDataInterchange | Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI). |
| URID | UniformResourceIdentifier | Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes. |
| EMAL | EMail | Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail. |
| POST | Post | Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services. |
| SMSM | SMS | Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS). |

18.4.4.25.2.2 ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 1406

18.4.4.25.2.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Postal address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following **NameAndAddress18** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|----------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [1..1] | Text | | 1288 |
| | Address <Adr> | [1..1] | ± | | 1288 |

18.4.4.25.2.3.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1406

18.4.4.25.2.3.2 Address <Adr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Postal address of a party.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 1334 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | AddressType <AdrTp> | [0..1] | | | 1335 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1335 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | ± | | 1336 |
| | CareOf <CareOf> | [0..1] | Text | | 1336 |
| | Department <Dept> | [0..1] | Text | | 1336 |
| | SubDepartment <SubDept> | [0..1] | Text | | 1336 |
| | StreetName <StrtNm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1336 |
| | BuildingNumber <BldgNb> | [0..1] | Text | | 1337 |
| | BuildingName <BldgNm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1337 |
| | Floor <Flr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1337 |
| | UnitNumber <UnitNb> | [0..1] | Text | | 1337 |
| | PostBox <PstBx> | [0..1] | Text | | 1337 |
| | Room <Room> | [0..1] | Text | | 1337 |
| | PostCode <PstCd> | [0..1] | Text | | 1337 |
| | TownName <TwnNm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1337 |
| | TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1338 |
| | DistrictName <DstrctNm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1338 |
| | CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn> | [0..1] | Text | | 1338 |
| | Country <Ctry> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1338 |
| | AddressLine <AdrLine> | [0..7] | Text | | 1338 |

18.4.4.26 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Structured information that enables the matching, that is reconciliation, of a payment with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an account receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceInformation22" on page 1338 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | Unstructured <Ustrd> | [0..*] | Text | | 1339 |
| | Structured <Strd> | [0..*] | ± | | 1339 |

18.4.5 InstructionForAssignee <InstrForAssgne>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the investigation that may need to be acted upon by the assignee.

InstructionForAssignee <InstrForAssgne> contains the following **InstructionForAssignee1** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Code <Cd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1290 |
| | InstructionInformation <InstrInf> | [0..1] | Text | | 1290 |

18.4.5.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Coded information related to the processing of the investigation instruction, provided by the assigner, and intended for the assignee.

Datatype: "ExternalAgentInstruction1Code" on page 1387

18.4.5.2 InstructionInformation <InstrInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the assignee.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1406

18.4.6 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C23 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1316 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|-------------------|-------------|------|
| | PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1316 |
| | Envelope <Envlp> | [1..1] | (External Schema) | | 1316 |

Constraints

- SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

19 Message Items Types

19.1 MessageComponents

19.1.1 Account

19.1.1.1 CashAccountType2Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1291 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1291 |

19.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalCashAccountType1Code" on page 1388

19.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature or use of the account in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

19.1.1.2 CashAccount40

Definition: Provides the details to identify an account.

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1292 |
| | Currency <Ccy> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1292 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | Proxy <Prxy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1293 |

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

19.1.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1295 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| {Or | IBAN <IBAN> | [1..1] | IdentifierSet | C8 | 1295 |
| Or} | Other <Othr> | [1..1] | ± | | 1296 |

19.1.1.2.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1291 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1291 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1291 |

19.1.1.2.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1384

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

19.1.1.2.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1407

19.1.1.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 1294 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | | | 1294 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1295 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1295 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1295 |

19.1.1.3 GenericAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a generic account identification.

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1294 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1294 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1294 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1294 |

19.1.1.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max34Text" on page 1407

19.1.1.3.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **AccountSchemeName1Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1294 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1294 |

19.1.1.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalAccountIdentification1Code" on page 1387

19.1.1.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

19.1.1.3.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

19.1.1.4 ProxyAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a proxy identification of the account.

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | | | 1294 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1295 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1295 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1295 |

19.1.1.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of the proxy identification.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ProxyAccountType1Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1295 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1295 |

19.1.1.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalProxyAccountType1Code" on page 1394

19.1.1.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

19.1.1.4.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification used to indicate the account identification under another specified name.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 1406

19.1.2 Account Identification

19.1.2.1 AccountIdentification4Choice

Definition: Specifies the unique identification of an account as assigned by the account servicer.

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| {Or | IBAN <IBAN> | [1..1] | IdentifierSet | C8 | 1295 |
| Or} | Other <Othr> | [1..1] | ± | | 1296 |

19.1.2.1.1 IBAN <IBAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Impacted by: C8 "IBAN"

Datatype: "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 1402

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

19.1.2.1.2 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1293 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1293 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1294 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1294 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1294 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1294 |

19.1.3 Amount**19.1.3.1 AmountType4Choice**

Definition: Specifies the amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | InstructedAmount <InstdAmt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1296 |
| Or} | EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt> | [1..1] | | | 1297 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1297 |
| | CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1297 |

19.1.3.1.1 InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Usage: This amount has to be transported unchanged through the transaction chain.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1383

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.3.1.2 EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, expressed in the currency of the debtor's account, and the currency in which the amount is to be moved.

EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt> contains the following **EquivalentAmount2** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1297 |
| | CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C1 | 1297 |

19.1.3.1.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency of the debtor's account, and to be moved in a different currency.

Usage: The first agent will convert the equivalent amount into the amount to be moved.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1383

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.3.1.2.2 CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the currency of the to be transferred amount, which is different from the currency of the debtor's account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1384

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

19.1.4 Date Period

19.1.4.1 DatePeriod2

Definition: Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | FromDate <FrDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1298 |
| | ToDate <ToDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1298 |

19.1.4.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

19.1.4.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

19.1.5 Date Time

19.1.5.1 DateAndDateTime2Choice

Definition: Choice between a date or a date and time format.

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Date <Dt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1299 |
| Or} | DateTime <DtTm> | [1..1] | DateTime | | 1299 |

19.1.5.1.1 Date <Dt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specified date.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1401**19.1.5.1.2 DateTime <DtTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specified date and time.*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1401**19.1.6 Direct Debit****19.1.6.1 CreditTransferMandateData1***Definition:* Provides further details related to a credit transfer mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|------------------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | MandateIdentification <MndtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1299 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | ± | | 1299 |
| | DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr> | [0..1] | Date | | 1300 |
| | DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 1300 |
| | ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr> | [0..1] | Binary | | 1300 |
| | FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1300 |
| | FinalPaymentDate <FnlpmtDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1300 |
| | Frequency <Frqcy> | [0..1] | ± | | 1301 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | | | 1301 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1301 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1301 |

19.1.6.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1407**19.1.6.1.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of mandate, such as paper, electronic or scheme.

Type <Tp> contains the following elements (see "MandateTypeInformation2" on page 1314 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-----------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | ServiceLevel <SvcLvl> | [0..1] | | | 1314 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1314 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1315 |
| | LocalInstrument <LclInstrm> | [0..1] | | | 1315 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1315 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1315 |
| | CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp> | [0..1] | | | 1315 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1315 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1316 |
| | Classification <Clsfctn> | [0..1] | ± | | 1316 |

19.1.6.1.3 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the credit transfer mandate has been signed by the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

19.1.6.1.4 DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the credit transfer mandate has been verified.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 1401

19.1.6.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

Datatype: "Max10KBinary" on page 1384

19.1.6.1.6 FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the first payment of a recurrent credit transfer as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

19.1.6.1.7 FinalPaymentDate <FnlPmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the final payment of a recurrent credit transfer as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

19.1.6.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Regularity with which credit transfer instructions are to be created and processed.**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1308 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1309 |
| Or | Period <Prd> | [1..1] | | | 1309 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd> | [1..1] | Quantity | | 1310 |
| Or} | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | | | 1310 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | Text | | 1311 |

19.1.6.1.9 Reason <Rsn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reason for the setup of the credit transfer mandate.*Usage:*

The reason will allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1301 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1301 |

19.1.6.1.9.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1392**19.1.6.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1407

19.1.7 Financial Institution Identification

19.1.7.1 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|---|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId> | [0..1] | ± | | 1302 |
| | MemberIdentification <Mmbld> | [1..1] | Text | | 1302 |

19.1.7.1.1 ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId> contains one of the following elements (see "[ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 1380 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1380 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1380 |

19.1.7.1.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a member of a clearing system.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1407

19.1.7.2 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> | [1..1] | | | 1303 |
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |
| | BranchIdentification <BrnchId> | [0..1] | | | 1306 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

19.1.7.2.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> contains the following **FinancialInstitutionIdentification23** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | BICFI <BICFI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C5 | 1303 |
| | ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1304 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1304 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1304 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1305 |

19.1.7.2.1.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C5 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 1402

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

19.1.7.2.1.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 1302 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|---|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId> | [0..1] | ± | | 1302 |
| | MemberIdentification <Mmbld> | [1..1] | Text | | 1302 |

19.1.7.2.1.3 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 1403

19.1.7.2.1.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1406

19.1.7.2.1.5 PostalAddress <PstIAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 1334 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | AddressType <AdrTp> | [0..1] | | | 1335 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1335 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | ± | | 1336 |
| | CareOf <CareOf> | [0..1] | Text | | 1336 |
| | Department <Dept> | [0..1] | Text | | 1336 |
| | SubDepartment <SubDept> | [0..1] | Text | | 1336 |
| | StreetName <StrtNm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1336 |
| | BuildingNumber <BldgNb> | [0..1] | Text | | 1337 |
| | BuildingName <BldgNm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1337 |
| | Floor <Flr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1337 |
| | UnitNumber <UnitNb> | [0..1] | Text | | 1337 |
| | PostBox <PstBx> | [0..1] | Text | | 1337 |
| | Room <Room> | [0..1] | Text | | 1337 |
| | PostCode <PstCd> | [0..1] | Text | | 1337 |
| | TownName <TwnNm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1337 |
| | TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1338 |
| | DistrictName <DstrctNm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1338 |
| | CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn> | [0..1] | Text | | 1338 |
| | Country <Ctry> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1338 |
| | AddressLine <AdrLine> | [0..7] | Text | | 1338 |

19.1.7.2.1.6 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 1307 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1308 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1308 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1308 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1308 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1308 |

19.1.7.2.2 BranchIdentification <BrnchId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

BranchIdentification <BrnchId> contains the following **BranchData5** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1306 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1306 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1306 |

19.1.7.2.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1407

19.1.7.2.2.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification for the branch of the financial institution.

Datatype: "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 1403

19.1.7.2.2.3 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 1406

19.1.7.2.2.4 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 1334 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | AddressType <AdrTp> | [0..1] | | | 1335 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1335 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | ± | | 1336 |
| | CareOf <CareOf> | [0..1] | Text | | 1336 |
| | Department <Dept> | [0..1] | Text | | 1336 |
| | SubDepartment <SubDept> | [0..1] | Text | | 1336 |
| | StreetName <StrtNm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1336 |
| | BuildingNumber <BldgNb> | [0..1] | Text | | 1337 |
| | BuildingName <BldgNm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1337 |
| | Floor <Flr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1337 |
| | UnitNumber <UnitNb> | [0..1] | Text | | 1337 |
| | PostBox <PstBx> | [0..1] | Text | | 1337 |
| | Room <Room> | [0..1] | Text | | 1337 |
| | PostCode <PstCd> | [0..1] | Text | | 1337 |
| | TownName <TwnNm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1337 |
| | TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1338 |
| | DistrictName <DstrctNm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1338 |
| | CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn> | [0..1] | Text | | 1338 |
| | Country <Ctry> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1338 |
| | AddressLine <AdrLine> | [0..7] | Text | | 1338 |

19.1.7.3 GenericFinancialIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification of a financial institution.

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1308 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1308 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1308 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1308 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1308 |

19.1.7.3.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1407**19.1.7.3.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1308 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1308 |

19.1.7.3.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.*Datatype:* "ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 1391**19.1.7.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1407**19.1.7.3.3 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1407**19.1.8 Frequency****19.1.8.1 Frequency36Choice***Definition:* Choice of format for a frequency, for example, the frequency of payment.

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1309 |
| Or | Period <Prd> | [1..1] | | | 1309 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd> | [1..1] | Quantity | | 1310 |
| Or} | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | | | 1310 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | Text | | 1311 |

19.1.8.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a frequency in terms of a specified period type.

Datatype: "Frequency6Code" on page 1395

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|-------------|--|
| YEAR | Annual | Event takes place every year or once a year. |
| MNTH | Monthly | Event takes place every month or once a month. |
| QURT | Quarterly | Event takes place every three months or four times a year. |
| MIAN | SemiAnnual | Event takes place every six months or two times a year. |
| WEEK | Weekly | Event takes place once a week. |
| DAIL | Daily | Event takes place every day. |
| ADHO | Adhoc | Event takes place on request or as necessary. |
| INDA | IntraDay | Event takes place several times a day. |
| FRTN | Fortnightly | Event takes place every two weeks. |

19.1.8.1.2 Period <Prd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a frequency in terms of a count per period within a specified period type.

Period <Prd> contains the following **FrequencyPeriod1** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|----------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd> | [1..1] | Quantity | | 1310 |

19.1.8.1.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Period for which the number of instructions are to be created and processed.*Datatype:* "Frequency6Code" on page 1395

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|-------------|--|
| YEAR | Annual | Event takes place every year or once a year. |
| MNTH | Monthly | Event takes place every month or once a month. |
| QURT | Quarterly | Event takes place every three months or four times a year. |
| MIAN | SemiAnnual | Event takes place every six months or two times a year. |
| WEEK | Weekly | Event takes place once a week. |
| DAIL | Daily | Event takes place every day. |
| ADHO | Adhoc | Event takes place on request or as necessary. |
| INDA | IntraDay | Event takes place several times a day. |
| FRTN | Fortnightly | Event takes place every two weeks. |

19.1.8.1.2.2 CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of instructions to be created and processed during the specified period.*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1404**19.1.8.1.3 PointInTime <PtInTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a frequency in terms of an exact point in time or moment within a specified period type.**PointInTime <PtInTm>** contains the following **FrequencyAndMoment1** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1310 |
| | PointInTime <PtInTm> | [1..1] | Text | | 1311 |

19.1.8.1.3.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Period for which the number of instructions are to be created and processed.*Datatype:* "Frequency6Code" on page 1395

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|-------------|--|
| YEAR | Annual | Event takes place every year or once a year. |
| MNTH | Monthly | Event takes place every month or once a month. |
| QURT | Quarterly | Event takes place every three months or four times a year. |
| MIAN | SemiAnnual | Event takes place every six months or two times a year. |
| WEEK | Weekly | Event takes place once a week. |
| DAIL | Daily | Event takes place every day. |
| ADHO | Adhoc | Event takes place on request or as necessary. |
| INDA | IntraDay | Event takes place several times a day. |
| FRTN | Fortnightly | Event takes place every two weeks. |

19.1.8.1.3.2 PointInTime <PtInTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Further information on the exact point in time the event should take place.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 1405

19.1.9 Identification Information

19.1.9.1 GenericIdentification3

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1311 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1311 |

19.1.9.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity, for example, account identifier.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

19.1.9.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

19.1.9.2 GenericIdentification30

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1312 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [1..1] | Text | | 1312 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1312 |

19.1.9.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 1405

19.1.9.2.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

19.1.9.2.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

19.1.10 Investigation

19.1.10.1 UnderlyingStatementEntry3

Definition: Provides further details on the underlying statement entry, to which the investigation message refers.

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|---|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrplnf> | [0..1] | ± | | 1312 |
| | OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnlStmtId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1313 |
| | OriginalEntryIdentification <OrgnlNtryId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1313 |
| | OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1313 |

19.1.10.1.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrplnf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> contains the following elements (see "OriginalGroupInformation29" on page 1317 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId> | [1..1] | Text | | 1317 |
| | OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId> | [1..1] | Text | | 1317 |
| | OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 1318 |

19.1.10.1.2 OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnlStmtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the original statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

19.1.10.1.3 OriginalEntryIdentification <OrgnlNtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original unique identification, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the original entry.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

19.1.10.1.4 OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 1403

19.1.11 Mandate

19.1.11.1 MandateClassification1Choice

Definition: Specifies the high level purpose of the instruction based on a set of pre-defined categories.

Usage: This is used by the initiating party to provide information concerning the processing of the payment. It is likely to trigger special processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1313 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1314 |

19.1.11.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

Datatype: "MandateClassification1Code" on page 1396

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|------------|--|
| FIXE | Fixed | Direct debit amount is fixed. |
| USGB | UsageBased | Direct debit amount is based on usage. |
| VARI | Variable | Direct debit amount is variable. |

19.1.11.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

19.1.11.2 MandateTypeInformation2

Definition: Set of elements used to further detail the information related to the type of payment.

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-----------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | ServiceLevel <SvcLvl> | [0..1] | | | 1314 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1314 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1315 |
| | LocalInstrument <LclInstrm> | [0..1] | | | 1315 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1315 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1315 |
| | CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp> | [0..1] | | | 1315 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1315 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1316 |
| | Classification <Clssfctn> | [0..1] | ± | | 1316 |

19.1.11.2.1 ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agreement under which or rules under which the mandate resides.

ServiceLevel <SvcLvl> contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1314 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1315 |

19.1.11.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

Datatype: "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 1394

19.1.11.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

19.1.11.2.2 LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: User community specific instrument.

Usage: This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.

LocalInstrument <LclInstrm> contains one of the following **LocalInstrument2Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1315 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1315 |

19.1.11.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.

Datatype: "ExternalLocalInstrument1Code" on page 1392

19.1.11.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

19.1.11.2.3 CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the high level purpose of the mandate based on a set of pre-defined categories.

CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp> contains one of the following **CategoryPurpose1Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1315 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1316 |

19.1.11.2.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code" on page 1388

19.1.11.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Category purpose, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1407**19.1.11.2.4 Classification <Clssfctn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type of direct debit instruction.**Classification <Clssfctn>** contains one of the following elements (see "MandateClassification1Choice" on page 1313 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1313 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1314 |

19.1.12 Miscellaneous**19.1.12.1 SupplementaryData1***Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|-------------------|-------------|------|
| | PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1316 |
| | Envelope <Envlp> | [1..1] | (External Schema) | | 1316 |

Constraints

- SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

19.1.12.1.1 PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1407**19.1.12.1.2 Envelope <Envlp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.*Type:* (External Schema)

Technical component that contains the validated supplementary data information. This technical envelope allows to segregate the supplementary data information from any other information.

19.1.12.2 Purpose2Choice

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1317 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1317 |

19.1.12.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction, as published in an external purpose code list.

Datatype: "ExternalPurpose1Code" on page 1394

19.1.12.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

19.1.12.3 OriginalGroupInformation29

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier of the group of transactions as assigned by the original instructing party.

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId> | [1..1] | Text | | 1317 |
| | OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId> | [1..1] | Text | | 1317 |
| | OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm> | [0..1] | DateTime | | 1318 |

19.1.12.3.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference assigned by the original instructing party to unambiguously identify the original message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

19.1.12.3.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers, for example, pacs.003.001.01 or MT103.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

19.1.12.3.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 1401

19.1.13 Party Identification

19.1.13.1 PartyIdentification272

Definition: Specifies the identification of a person or an organisation.

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

19.1.13.1.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1406

19.1.13.1.2 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress27](#)" on page 1334 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | AddressType <AdrTp> | [0..1] | | | 1335 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1335 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | ± | | 1336 |
| | CareOf <CareOf> | [0..1] | Text | | 1336 |
| | Department <Dept> | [0..1] | Text | | 1336 |
| | SubDepartment <SubDept> | [0..1] | Text | | 1336 |
| | StreetName <StrtNm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1336 |
| | BuildingNumber <BldgNb> | [0..1] | Text | | 1337 |
| | BuildingName <BldgNm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1337 |
| | Floor <Flr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1337 |
| | UnitNumber <UnitNb> | [0..1] | Text | | 1337 |
| | PostBox <PstBx> | [0..1] | Text | | 1337 |
| | Room <Room> | [0..1] | Text | | 1337 |
| | PostCode <PstCd> | [0..1] | Text | | 1337 |
| | TownName <TwnNm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1337 |
| | TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1338 |
| | DistrictName <DstrctNm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1338 |
| | CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn> | [0..1] | Text | | 1338 |
| | Country <Ctry> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1338 |
| | AddressLine <AdrLine> | [0..7] | Text | | 1338 |

19.1.13.1.3 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **Party52Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer </Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer </Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |

19.1.13.1.3.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following **OrganisationIdentification39** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification </Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer </Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |

19.1.13.1.3.1.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Business identification code of the organisation.

Impacted by: C4 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1402

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

19.1.13.1.3.1.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 1403

19.1.13.1.3.1.3 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following **GenericOrganisationIdentification3** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |

19.1.13.1.3.1.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 1406

19.1.13.1.3.1.3.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |

19.1.13.1.3.1.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code" on page 1392

19.1.13.1.3.1.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

19.1.13.1.3.1.3.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

19.1.13.1.3.2 PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, for example a passport.

PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> contains the following **PersonIdentification18** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |

19.1.13.1.3.2.1 DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and place of birth of a person.

DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> contains the following **DateAndPlaceOfBirth1** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |

19.1.13.1.3.2.1.1 BirthDate <BirthDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which a person is born.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

19.1.13.1.3.2.1.2 ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Province where a person was born.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

19.1.13.1.3.2.1.3 CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* City where a person was born.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1407**19.1.13.1.3.2.1.4 CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Country where a person was born.*Impacted by:* C6 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1387**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

19.1.13.1.3.2.2 Other <Othr>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.**Other <Othr>** contains the following **GenericPersonIdentification2** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |

19.1.13.1.3.2.2.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 1406**19.1.13.1.3.2.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |

19.1.13.1.3.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalPersonIdentification1Code" on page 1393

19.1.13.1.3.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

19.1.13.1.3.2.2.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

19.1.13.1.4 CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1387

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

19.1.13.1.5 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate how to contact the party.

ContactDetails <CtctDtls> contains the following elements (see "Contact13" on page 1331 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-----------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | NamePrefix <NmPrfx> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1331 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1332 |
| | PhoneNumber <PhneNb> | [0..1] | Text | | 1332 |
| | MobileNumber <MobNb> | [0..1] | Text | | 1332 |
| | FaxNumber <FaxNb> | [0..1] | Text | | 1332 |
| | URLAddress <URLAdr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1332 |
| | EmailAddress <EmailAdr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1332 |
| | EmailPurpose <EmailPurp> | [0..1] | Text | | 1332 |
| | JobTitle <JobTitl> | [0..1] | Text | | 1333 |
| | Responsibility <Rspnsblty> | [0..1] | Text | | 1333 |
| | Department <Dept> | [0..1] | Text | | 1333 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1333 |
| | ChannelType <ChanlTp> | [1..1] | Text | | 1333 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1333 |
| | PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1333 |

19.1.14 Payment

19.1.14.1 InstructionForCreditorAgent3

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction that may need to be acted upon by the creditor's agent. The instruction may relate to a level of service, or may be an instruction that has to be executed by the creditor's agent, or may be information required by the creditor's agent.

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|------------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Code <Cd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1327 |
| | InstructionInformation <InstrlInf> | [0..1] | Text | | 1328 |

19.1.14.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Coded information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor's agent.

Datatype: "ExternalCreditorAgentInstruction1Code" on page 1390

19.1.14.1.2 InstructionInformation <InstrInf>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the creditor's agent that is bilaterally agreed or specific to a user community.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1406**19.1.15 Payment Type****19.1.15.1 PaymentTypeInformation27***Definition:* Provides further details of the type of payment.

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | InstructionPriority <InstrPrty> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1328 |
| | ClearingChannel <ClrChanl> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1328 |
| | ServiceLevel <SvcLvl> | [0..*] | | | 1329 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1329 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1329 |
| | LocalInstrument <LclInstrm> | [0..1] | | | 1329 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1330 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1330 |
| | SequenceType <SeqTp> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1330 |
| | CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp> | [0..1] | | | 1330 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1330 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1331 |

19.1.15.1.1 InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicator of the urgency or order of importance that the instructing party would like the instructed party to apply to the processing of the instruction.*Datatype:* "Priority2Code" on page 1398

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|--------|---------------------------|
| HIGH | High | Priority level is high. |
| NORM | Normal | Priority level is normal. |

19.1.15.1.2 ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.*Datatype:* "ClearingChannel2Code" on page 1386

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|-------------------------------|---|
| RTGS | RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem | Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system. |
| RTNS | RealTimeNetSettlementSystem | Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system. |
| MPNS | MassPaymentNetSystem | Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system. |
| BOOK | BookTransfer | Payment through internal book transfer. |

19.1.15.1.3 ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.

ServiceLevel <SvcLvl> contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1329 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1329 |

19.1.15.1.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

Datatype: "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 1394

19.1.15.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

19.1.15.1.4 LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: User community specific instrument.

Usage: This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.

LocalInstrument <LclInstrm> contains one of the following **LocalInstrument2Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1330 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1330 |

19.1.15.1.4.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalLocalInstrument1Code" on page 1392**19.1.15.1.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1407**19.1.15.1.5 SequenceType <SeqTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the direct debit sequence, such as first, recurrent, final or one-off.*Datatype:* "SequenceType3Code" on page 1398

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|-------------|--|
| FRST | First | First collection of a series of direct debit instructions. |
| RCUR | Recurring | Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used for regular direct debit transactions initiated by the creditor. |
| FNAL | Final | Final collection of a series of direct debit instructions. |
| OOFF | OneOff | Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used to initiate one single direct debit transaction. |
| RPRE | Represented | Collection used to re-present previously reversed or returned direct debit transactions. |

19.1.15.1.6 CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the high level purpose of the instruction based on a set of pre-defined categories.

Usage: This is used by the initiating party to provide information concerning the processing of the payment. It is likely to trigger special processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp> contains one of the following **CategoryPurpose1Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1330 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1331 |

19.1.15.1.6.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code" on page 1388

19.1.15.1.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

19.1.16 Person Identification

19.1.16.1 Contact13

Definition: Specifies the details of the contact person.

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-----------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | NamePrefix <NmPrfx> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1331 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1332 |
| | PhoneNumber <PhneNb> | [0..1] | Text | | 1332 |
| | MobileNumber <MobNb> | [0..1] | Text | | 1332 |
| | FaxNumber <FaxNb> | [0..1] | Text | | 1332 |
| | URLAddress <URLAdr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1332 |
| | EmailAddress <EmailAdr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1332 |
| | EmailPurpose <EmailPurp> | [0..1] | Text | | 1332 |
| | JobTitle <JobTitl> | [0..1] | Text | | 1333 |
| | Responsibility <Rspnsblty> | [0..1] | Text | | 1333 |
| | Department <Dept> | [0..1] | Text | | 1333 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1333 |
| | ChannelType <ChanlTp> | [1..1] | Text | | 1333 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1333 |
| | PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1333 |

19.1.16.1.1 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Datatype: "NamePrefix2Code" on page 1397

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|--------|--------------------------------------|
| DOCT | Doctor | Title of the person is Doctor or Dr. |
| MADM | Madam | Title of the person is Madam. |

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|---------------|---|
| MISS | Miss | Title of the person is Miss. |
| MIST | Mister | Title of the person is Mister or Mr. |
| MIKS | GenderNeutral | Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx). |

19.1.16.1.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1406

19.1.16.1.3 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 1408

19.1.16.1.4 MobileNumber <MobNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 1408

19.1.16.1.5 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 1408

19.1.16.1.6 URLAddress <URLAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), for example an address used over the www (HTTP) service.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 1406

19.1.16.1.7 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 1406

19.1.16.1.8 EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose for which an email address may be used.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

19.1.16.1.9 JobTitle <JobTitl>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Title of the function.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1407**19.1.16.1.10 Responsibility <Rspnsblty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Role of a person in an organisation.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1407**19.1.16.1.11 Department <Dept>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1407**19.1.16.1.12 Other <Othr>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Contact details in another form.**Other <Othr>** contains the following **OtherContact1** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | ChannelType <ChanlTp> | [1..1] | Text | | 1333 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | Text | | 1333 |

19.1.16.1.12.1 ChannelType <ChanlTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Method used to contact the financial institution's contact for the specific tax region.*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 1407**19.1.16.1.12.2 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Communication value such as phone number or email address.*Datatype:* "Max128Text" on page 1405**19.1.16.1.13 PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Preferred method used to reach the contact.*Datatype:* "PreferredContactMethod2Code" on page 1397

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|-------|--|
| MAIL | Email | Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email. |

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|-------------------|---|
| FAXX | Fax | Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax. |
| LETT | Letter | Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter. |
| CELL | MobileOrCellPhone | Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone. |
| ONLI | Online | Preferred method used to reach the contact is online. |
| PHON | Phone | Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone. |

19.1.17 Postal Address

19.1.17.1 PostalAddress27

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|----------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | AddressType <AdrTp> | [0..1] | | | 1335 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1335 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | ± | | 1336 |
| | CareOf <CareOf> | [0..1] | Text | | 1336 |
| | Department <Dept> | [0..1] | Text | | 1336 |
| | SubDepartment <SubDept> | [0..1] | Text | | 1336 |
| | StreetName <StrtNm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1336 |
| | BuildingNumber <BldgNb> | [0..1] | Text | | 1337 |
| | BuildingName <BldgNm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1337 |
| | Floor <Flr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1337 |
| | UnitNumber <UnitNb> | [0..1] | Text | | 1337 |
| | PostBox <PstBx> | [0..1] | Text | | 1337 |
| | Room <Room> | [0..1] | Text | | 1337 |
| | PostCode <PstCd> | [0..1] | Text | | 1337 |
| | TownName <TwnNm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1337 |
| | TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1338 |
| | DistrictName <DstrctNm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1338 |
| | CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn> | [0..1] | Text | | 1338 |
| | Country <Ctry> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1338 |
| | AddressLine <AdrLine> | [0..7] | Text | | 1338 |

19.1.17.1.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the postal address.

AddressType <AdrTp> contains one of the following **AddressType3Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1335 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | ± | | 1336 |

19.1.17.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a code.

Datatype: "AddressType2Code" on page 1385

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|-------------|--|
| ADDR | Postal | Address is the complete postal address. |
| PBOX | POBox | Address is a postal office (PO) box. |
| HOME | Residential | Address is the home address. |
| BIZZ | Business | Address is the business address. |
| MLTO | MailTo | Address is the address to which mail is sent. |
| DLVY | DeliveryTo | Address is the address to which delivery is to take place. |

19.1.17.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1312 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1312 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [1..1] | Text | | 1312 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1312 |

19.1.17.1.1.2 CareOf <CareOf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies an addressee that is accepting the correspondence for the intended recipient. Using care of ensures the correspondence reaches the right recipient rather than getting returned to the sender.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 1406

19.1.17.1.1.3 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1407

19.1.17.1.1.4 SubDepartment <SubDept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1407

19.1.17.1.1.5 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1406

19.1.17.1.6 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1406

19.1.17.1.7 BuildingName <BldgNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the building or house.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1406

19.1.17.1.8 Floor <Flr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Floor or storey within a building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1407

19.1.17.1.9 UnitNumber <UnitNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a flat or dwelling within the building.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1406

19.1.17.1.10 PostBox <PstBx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1406

19.1.17.1.11 Room <Room>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Building room number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1407

19.1.17.1.12 PostCode <PstCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1406

19.1.17.1.13 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1406

19.1.17.1.14 TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific location name within the town.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1406

19.1.17.1.15 DistrictName <DstrctNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1406

19.1.17.1.16 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

19.1.17.1.17 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1387

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

19.1.17.1.18 AddressLine <AdrLine>

Presence: [0..7]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1407

19.1.18 Remittance

19.1.18.1 RemittanceInformation22

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | Unstructured <Ustrd> | [0..*] | Text | | 1339 |
| | Structured <Strd> | [0..*] | ± | | 1339 |

19.1.18.1.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1406

19.1.18.1.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following elements (see "[StructuredRemittanceInformation18](#)" on page 1343 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> | [0..*] | | | 1347 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | | | 1349 |
| | CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> | [1..1] | | | 1349 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1349 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1349 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1349 |
| | Number <Nb> | [0..1] | Text | | 1350 |
| | RelatedDate <RltdDt> | [0..1] | | | 1350 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | | | 1350 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1350 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1350 |
| | Date <Dt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1350 |
| | LineDetails <LineDtls> | [0..*] | | | 1351 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..*] | | | 1351 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | | | 1352 |
| | CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> | [1..1] | | | 1352 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1352 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1352 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1353 |
| | Number <Nb> | [0..1] | Text | | 1353 |
| | RelatedDate <RltdDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1353 |
| | Description <Desc> | [0..1] | Text | | 1353 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | | C18 | 1353 |
| | RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp> | [0..*] | | | 1354 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | | | 1354 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1355 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1355 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1355 |
| | AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> | [0..*] | | | 1355 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1355 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1356 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | Text | | 1356 |
| | AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> | [0..1] | Text | | 1356 |
| | ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> | [0..1] | | C18 | 1356 |
| | RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp> | [0..*] | | | 1357 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | | | 1357 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1358 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1358 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1358 |
| | AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> | [0..*] | | | 1358 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1358 |
| | CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1359 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | Text | | 1359 |
| | AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> | [0..1] | Text | | 1359 |
| | CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> | [0..1] | | | 1359 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | | | 1360 |
| | CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> | [1..1] | | | 1360 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1360 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1360 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1361 |
| | Reference <Ref> | [0..1] | Text | | 1361 |
| | Invoicer <Invcr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1361 |
| | Invoicee <Invcee> | [0..1] | ± | | 1362 |
| | TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> | [0..1] | | | 1363 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1365 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1365 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1365 |
| | AdministrationZone <AdmstrnZone> | [0..1] | Text | | 1366 |
| | ReferenceNumber <RefNb> | [0..1] | Text | | 1366 |
| | Method <Mtd> | [0..1] | Text | | 1366 |
| | TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1366 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|------------------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1367 |
| | Date <Dt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1367 |
| | SequenceNumber <SeqNb> | [0..1] | Quantity | | 1367 |
| | Record <Rcrd> | [0..*] | | | 1367 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | Text | | 1368 |
| | Category <Ctgy> | [0..1] | Text | | 1368 |
| | CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls> | [0..1] | Text | | 1368 |
| | DebtorStatus <DbtrSts> | [0..1] | Text | | 1369 |
| | CertificateIdentification <CertId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1369 |
| | FormsCode <FrmsCd> | [0..1] | Text | | 1369 |
| | Period <Prd> | [0..1] | | | 1369 |
| | Year <Yr> | [0..1] | Year | | 1369 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1369 |
| | FromDate <FrToDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1370 |
| | TaxAmount <TaxAmt> | [0..1] | | | 1371 |
| | Rate <Rate> | [0..1] | Rate | | 1371 |
| | TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1371 |
| | TotalAmount <TtlAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1371 |
| | Details <Dtls> | [0..*] | | | 1372 |
| | Period <Prd> | [0..1] | | | 1372 |
| | Year <Yr> | [0..1] | Year | | 1372 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1373 |
| | FromDate <FrToDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1373 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1374 |
| | AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> | [0..1] | Text | | 1374 |
| | GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> | [0..1] | | | 1374 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | | | 1375 |
| | CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> | [1..1] | | | 1375 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1376 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1376 |
| | Issuer </ssr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1376 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|---|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | Garnishee <Gmshee> | [0..1] | ± | | 1376 |
| | GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1377 |
| | ReferenceNumber <RefNb> | [0..1] | Text | | 1378 |
| | Date <Dt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1379 |
| | RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1379 |
| | FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 1379 |
| | EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 1379 |
| | AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf> | [0..3] | Text | | 1379 |

19.1.18.2 StructuredRemittanceInformation18

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|--|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> | [0..*] | | | 1347 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | | | 1349 |
| | CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> | [1..1] | | | 1349 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1349 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1349 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1349 |
| | Number <Nb> | [0..1] | Text | | 1350 |
| | RelatedDate <RltdDt> | [0..1] | | | 1350 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | | | 1350 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1350 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1350 |
| | Date <Dt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1350 |
| | LineDetails <LineDtls> | [0..*] | | | 1351 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..*] | | | 1351 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | | | 1352 |
| | CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> | [1..1] | | | 1352 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1352 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1352 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1353 |
| | Number <Nb> | [0..1] | Text | | 1353 |
| | RelatedDate <RltdDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1353 |
| | Description <Desc> | [0..1] | Text | | 1353 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | | C18 | 1353 |
| | RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp> | [0..*] | | | 1354 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | | | 1354 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1355 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1355 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1355 |
| | AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> | [0..*] | | | 1355 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1355 |
| | CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1356 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | Text | | 1356 |
| | AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> | [0..1] | Text | | 1356 |
| | ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> | [0..1] | | C18 | 1356 |
| | RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp> | [0..*] | | | 1357 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | | | 1357 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1358 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1358 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1358 |
| | AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> | [0..*] | | | 1358 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1358 |
| | CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1359 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | Text | | 1359 |
| | AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> | [0..1] | Text | | 1359 |
| | CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> | [0..1] | | | 1359 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | | | 1360 |
| | CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> | [1..1] | | | 1360 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1360 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1360 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1361 |
| | Reference <Ref> | [0..1] | Text | | 1361 |
| | Invoicer <Invcr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1361 |
| | Invoicee <Invcee> | [0..1] | ± | | 1362 |
| | TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> | [0..1] | | | 1363 |
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1365 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1365 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1365 |
| | AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone> | [0..1] | Text | | 1366 |
| | ReferenceNumber <RefNb> | [0..1] | Text | | 1366 |
| | Method <Mtd> | [0..1] | Text | | 1366 |
| | TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1366 |
| | TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1367 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|------------------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | Date <Dt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1367 |
| | SequenceNumber <SeqNb> | [0..1] | Quantity | | 1367 |
| | Record <Rcrd> | [0..*] | | | 1367 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | Text | | 1368 |
| | Category <Ctgy> | [0..1] | Text | | 1368 |
| | CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls> | [0..1] | Text | | 1368 |
| | DebtorStatus <DbtrSts> | [0..1] | Text | | 1369 |
| | CertificateIdentification <CertId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1369 |
| | FormsCode <FrmsCd> | [0..1] | Text | | 1369 |
| | Period <Prd> | [0..1] | | | 1369 |
| | Year <Yr> | [0..1] | Year | | 1369 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1369 |
| | FromDate <FrToDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1370 |
| | TaxAmount <TaxAmt> | [0..1] | | | 1371 |
| | Rate <Rate> | [0..1] | Rate | | 1371 |
| | TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1371 |
| | TotalAmount <TtlAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1371 |
| | Details <Dtls> | [0..*] | | | 1372 |
| | Period <Prd> | [0..1] | | | 1372 |
| | Year <Yr> | [0..1] | Year | | 1372 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1373 |
| | FromDate <FrToDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1373 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1374 |
| | AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> | [0..1] | Text | | 1374 |
| | GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> | [0..1] | | | 1374 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | | | 1375 |
| | CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> | [1..1] | | | 1375 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1376 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1376 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1376 |
| | Garnishee <Gmshee> | [0..1] | ± | | 1376 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|---|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1377 |
| | ReferenceNumber <RefNb> | [0..1] | Text | | 1378 |
| | Date <Dt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1379 |
| | RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1379 |
| | FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 1379 |
| | EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 1379 |
| | AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf> | [0..3] | Text | | 1379 |

19.1.18.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation8 elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | | | 1349 |
| | CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> | [1..1] | | | 1349 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1349 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1349 |
| | Issuer </Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1349 |
| | Number <Nb> | [0..1] | Text | | 1350 |
| | RelatedDate <RltdDt> | [0..1] | | | 1350 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | | | 1350 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1350 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1350 |
| | Date <Dt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1350 |
| | LineDetails <LineDtls> | [0..*] | | | 1351 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..*] | | | 1351 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | | | 1352 |
| | CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> | [1..1] | | | 1352 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1352 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1352 |
| | Issuer </Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1353 |
| | Number <Nb> | [0..1] | Text | | 1353 |
| | RelatedDate <RltdDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1353 |
| | Description <Desc> | [0..1] | Text | | 1353 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | | C18 | 1353 |
| | RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp> | [0..*] | | | 1354 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | | | 1354 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1355 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1355 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1355 |
| | AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> | [0..*] | | | 1355 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1355 |
| | CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1356 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|----------------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | Text | | 1356 |
| | AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> | [0..1] | Text | | 1356 |

19.1.18.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentType1** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> | [1..1] | | | 1349 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1349 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1349 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1349 |

19.1.18.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Coded or proprietary format referred document type.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentType2Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1349 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1349 |

19.1.18.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of remittance document, as published in an external document type code set.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentType1Code" on page 1391

19.1.18.2.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of remittance document, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

19.1.18.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

19.1.18.2.1.2 Number <Nb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1407**19.1.18.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and date type associated with the referred document.**RelatedDate <RltdDt>** contains the following **DateAndType1** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | | | 1350 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1350 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1350 |
| | Date <Dt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1350 |

19.1.18.2.1.3.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of date associated with the referred document.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DateType2Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1350 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1350 |

19.1.18.2.1.3.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date type, as published in an external date type code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDateType1Code" on page 1390**19.1.18.2.1.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1407**19.1.18.2.1.3.2 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1401

19.1.18.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.**LineDetails <LineDtls>** contains the following **DocumentLineInformation2** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Identification <Id> | [1..*] | | | 1351 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | | | 1352 |
| | CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> | [1..1] | | | 1352 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1352 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1352 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1353 |
| | Number <Nb> | [0..1] | Text | | 1353 |
| | RelatedDate <RltdDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1353 |
| | Description <Desc> | [0..1] | Text | | 1353 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [0..1] | | C18 | 1353 |
| | RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp> | [0..*] | | | 1354 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | | | 1354 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1355 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1355 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1355 |
| | AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> | [0..*] | | | 1355 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1355 |
| | CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1356 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | Text | | 1356 |
| | AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> | [0..1] | Text | | 1356 |

19.1.18.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | | | 1352 |
| | CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> | [1..1] | | | 1352 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1352 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1352 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1353 |
| | Number <Nb> | [0..1] | Text | | 1353 |
| | RelatedDate <RltdDt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1353 |

19.1.18.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> | [1..1] | | | 1352 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1352 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1352 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1353 |

19.1.18.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1352 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1352 |

19.1.18.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 1390

19.1.18.2.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

19.1.18.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

19.1.18.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

19.1.18.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

19.1.18.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 1406

19.1.18.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Impacted by: C18 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp> | [0..*] | | | 1354 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | | | 1354 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1355 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1355 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1355 |
| | AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> | [0..*] | | | 1355 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1355 |
| | CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1356 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | Text | | 1356 |
| | AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> | [0..1] | Text | | 1356 |

Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

19.1.18.2.1.4.3.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type and amount of money for the referred document.

RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp> contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | | | 1354 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1355 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1355 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1355 |

19.1.18.2.1.4.3.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the type of amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1355 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1355 |

19.1.18.2.1.4.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code" on page 1390**19.1.18.2.1.4.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1407**19.1.18.2.1.4.3.1.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1383**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.18.2.1.4.3.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|----------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1355 |
| | CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1356 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | Text | | 1356 |
| | AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> | [0..1] | Text | | 1356 |

19.1.18.2.1.4.3.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1383

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.18.2.1.4.3.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1387

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|--------|---------------------------|
| CRDT | Credit | Operation is an increase. |
| DBIT | Debit | Operation is a decrease. |

19.1.18.2.1.4.3.2.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 1407

19.1.18.2.1.4.3.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1406

19.1.18.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

Impacted by: C18 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp> | [0..*] | | | 1357 |
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | | | 1357 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1358 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1358 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1358 |
| | AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> | [0..*] | | | 1358 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1358 |
| | CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1359 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | Text | | 1359 |
| | AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> | [0..1] | Text | | 1359 |

Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

19.1.18.2.2.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type and amount of money for the referred document.

RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp> contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | | | 1357 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1358 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1358 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1358 |

19.1.18.2.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the type of amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1358 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1358 |

19.1.18.2.2.1.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code" on page 1390**19.1.18.2.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1407**19.1.18.2.2.1.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1383**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.18.2.2.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|----------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1358 |
| | CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1359 |
| | Reason <Rsn> | [0..1] | Text | | 1359 |
| | AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> | [0..1] | Text | | 1359 |

19.1.18.2.2.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1383

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.18.2.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1387

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|--------|---------------------------|
| CRDT | Credit | Operation is an increase. |
| DBIT | Debit | Operation is a decrease. |

19.1.18.2.2.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 1407

19.1.18.2.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1406

19.1.18.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following **CreditorReferenceInformation3** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | | | 1360 |
| | CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> | [1..1] | | | 1360 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1360 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1360 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1361 |
| | Reference <Ref> | [0..1] | Text | | 1361 |

19.1.18.2.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of creditor reference.

Type <Tp> contains the following **CreditorReferenceType3** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> | [1..1] | | | 1360 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1360 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1360 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1361 |

19.1.18.2.3.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Coded or proprietary format creditor reference type.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **CreditorReferenceType2Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1360 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1360 |

19.1.18.2.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of creditor reference, as published in an external creditor reference type code set.

Datatype: "ExternalCreditorReferenceType1Code" on page 1390

19.1.18.2.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of creditor reference, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

19.1.18.2.3.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the credit reference type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

19.1.18.2.3.2 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously refer to the payment transaction.

Usage: If available, the initiating party should provide this reference in the structured remittance information, to enable reconciliation by the creditor upon receipt of the amount of money.

If the business context requires the use of a creditor reference or a payment remit identification, and only one identifier can be passed through the end-to-end chain, the creditor's reference or payment remittance identification should be quoted in the end-to-end transaction identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

19.1.18.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

19.1.18.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

19.1.18.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|--|--------|----------|-------------|------|
| | Creditor <Cdtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1365 |
| | Debtor <Dbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1365 |
| | UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1365 |
| | AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone> | [0..1] | Text | | 1366 |
| | ReferenceNumber <RefNb> | [0..1] | Text | | 1366 |
| | Method <Mtd> | [0..1] | Text | | 1366 |
| | TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1366 |
| | TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1367 |
| | Date <Dt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1367 |
| | SequenceNumber <SeqNb> | [0..1] | Quantity | | 1367 |
| | Record <Rcrd> | [0..*] | | | 1367 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | Text | | 1368 |
| | Category <Ctgy> | [0..1] | Text | | 1368 |
| | CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls> | [0..1] | Text | | 1368 |
| | DebtorStatus <DbtrSts> | [0..1] | Text | | 1369 |
| | CertificateIdentification <CertId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1369 |
| | FormsCode <FrmsCd> | [0..1] | Text | | 1369 |
| | Period <Prd> | [0..1] | | | 1369 |
| | Year <Yr> | [0..1] | Year | | 1369 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1369 |
| | FromDate <FrToDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1370 |
| | TaxAmount <TaxAmt> | [0..1] | | | 1371 |
| | Rate <Rate> | [0..1] | Rate | | 1371 |
| | TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1371 |
| | TotalAmount <TtlAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1371 |
| | Details <Dtls> | [0..*] | | | 1372 |
| | Period <Prd> | [0..1] | | | 1372 |
| | Year <Yr> | [0..1] | Year | | 1372 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1373 |
| | FromDate <FrToDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1373 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1374 |

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|----------------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> | [0..1] | Text | | 1374 |

19.1.18.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 1381 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | TaxIdentification <TaxId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1381 |
| | RegistrationIdentification <RegnId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1381 |
| | TaxType <TaxTp> | [0..1] | Text | | 1381 |

19.1.18.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 1381 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | TaxIdentification <TaxId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1381 |
| | RegistrationIdentification <RegnId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1382 |
| | TaxType <TaxTp> | [0..1] | Text | | 1382 |
| | Authorisation <Authstr> | [0..1] | | | 1382 |
| | Title <Titl> | [0..1] | Text | | 1382 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1382 |

19.1.18.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 1381 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | TaxIdentification <TaxId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1381 |
| | RegistrationIdentification <RegnId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1382 |
| | TaxType <TaxTp> | [0..1] | Text | | 1382 |
| | Authorisation <Authstn> | [0..1] | | | 1382 |
| | Title <Titl> | [0..1] | Text | | 1382 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1382 |

19.1.18.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1407

19.1.18.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1406

19.1.18.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1407

19.1.18.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C7 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1383

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.18.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1383

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.18.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

19.1.18.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1404

19.1.18.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|------------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | Text | | 1368 |
| | Category <Ctgy> | [0..1] | Text | | 1368 |
| | CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls> | [0..1] | Text | | 1368 |
| | DebtorStatus <DbtrSts> | [0..1] | Text | | 1369 |
| | CertificateIdentification <CertId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1369 |
| | FormsCode <FrmsCd> | [0..1] | Text | | 1369 |
| | Period <Prd> | [0..1] | | | 1369 |
| | Year <Yr> | [0..1] | Year | | 1369 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1369 |
| | FromDate <FrToDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1370 |
| | TaxAmount <TaxAmt> | [0..1] | | | 1371 |
| | Rate <Rate> | [0..1] | Rate | | 1371 |
| | TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1371 |
| | TotalAmount <TtlAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1371 |
| | Details <Dtls> | [0..*] | | | 1372 |
| | Period <Prd> | [0..1] | | | 1372 |
| | Year <Yr> | [0..1] | Year | | 1372 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1373 |
| | FromDate <FrToDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1373 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1374 |
| | AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> | [0..1] | Text | | 1374 |

19.1.18.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

19.1.18.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

19.1.18.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

19.1.18.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

19.1.18.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

19.1.18.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

19.1.18.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Year <Yr> | [0..1] | Year | | 1369 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1369 |
| | FromToDate <FrToDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1370 |

19.1.18.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 1408

19.1.18.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1399

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|------------|---|
| MM01 | FirstMonth | Tax is related to the second month of the period. |

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|---------------|---|
| MM02 | SecondMonth | Tax is related to the first month of the period. |
| MM03 | ThirdMonth | Tax is related to the third month of the period. |
| MM04 | FourthMonth | Tax is related to the fourth month of the period. |
| MM05 | FifthMonth | Tax is related to the fifth month of the period. |
| MM06 | SixthMonth | Tax is related to the sixth month of the period. |
| MM07 | SeventhMonth | Tax is related to the seventh month of the period. |
| MM08 | EighthMonth | Tax is related to the eighth month of the period. |
| MM09 | NinthMonth | Tax is related to the ninth month of the period. |
| MM10 | TenthMonth | Tax is related to the tenth month of the period. |
| MM11 | EleventhMonth | Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period. |
| MM12 | TwelfthMonth | Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period. |
| QTR1 | FirstQuarter | Tax is related to the first quarter of the period. |
| QTR2 | SecondQuarter | Tax is related to the second quarter of the period. |
| QTR3 | ThirdQuarter | Tax is related to the third quarter of the period. |
| QTR4 | FourthQuarter | Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period. |
| HLF1 | FirstHalf | Tax is related to the first half of the period. |
| HLF2 | SecondHalf | Tax is related to the second half of the period. |

19.1.18.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "[DatePeriod2](#)" on page 1298 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | FromDate <FrDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1298 |
| | ToDate <ToDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1298 |

19.1.18.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|----------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Rate <Rate> | [0..1] | Rate | | 1371 |
| | TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1371 |
| | TotalAmount <TtlAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1371 |
| | Details <Dtls> | [0..*] | | | 1372 |
| | Period <Prd> | [0..1] | | | 1372 |
| | Year <Yr> | [0..1] | Year | | 1372 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1373 |
| | FromDate <FrToDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1373 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1374 |

19.1.18.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1404**19.1.18.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1383**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.18.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1383

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.18.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Period <Prd> | [0..1] | | | 1372 |
| | Year <Yr> | [0..1] | Year | | 1372 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1373 |
| | FromDate <FrToDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1373 |
| | Amount <Amt> | [1..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1374 |

19.1.18.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | Year <Yr> | [0..1] | Year | | 1372 |
| | Type <Tp> | [0..1] | CodeSet | | 1373 |
| | FromDate <FrToDt> | [0..1] | ± | | 1373 |

19.1.18.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 1408

19.1.18.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1399

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|---------------|---|
| MM01 | FirstMonth | Tax is related to the second month of the period. |
| MM02 | SecondMonth | Tax is related to the first month of the period. |
| MM03 | ThirdMonth | Tax is related to the third month of the period. |
| MM04 | FourthMonth | Tax is related to the fourth month of the period. |
| MM05 | FifthMonth | Tax is related to the fifth month of the period. |
| MM06 | SixthMonth | Tax is related to the sixth month of the period. |
| MM07 | SeventhMonth | Tax is related to the seventh month of the period. |
| MM08 | EighthMonth | Tax is related to the eighth month of the period. |
| MM09 | NinthMonth | Tax is related to the ninth month of the period. |
| MM10 | TenthMonth | Tax is related to the tenth month of the period. |
| MM11 | EleventhMonth | Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period. |
| MM12 | TwelfthMonth | Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period. |
| QTR1 | FirstQuarter | Tax is related to the first quarter of the period. |
| QTR2 | SecondQuarter | Tax is related to the second quarter of the period. |
| QTR3 | ThirdQuarter | Tax is related to the third quarter of the period. |
| QTR4 | FourthQuarter | Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period. |
| HLF1 | FirstHalf | Tax is related to the first half of the period. |
| HLF2 | SecondHalf | Tax is related to the second half of the period. |

19.1.18.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 1298 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | FromDate <FrDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1298 |
| | ToDate <ToDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1298 |

19.1.18.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C1 ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), C7 ["CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1383

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.18.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1406

19.1.18.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following **Garnishment4** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---|--------|-----------|-------------|------|
| | Type <Tp> | [1..1] | | | 1375 |
| | CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> | [1..1] | | | 1375 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1376 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1376 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1376 |
| | Garnishee <Grnshee> | [0..1] | ± | | 1376 |
| | GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1377 |
| | ReferenceNumber <RefNb> | [0..1] | Text | | 1378 |
| | Date <Dt> | [0..1] | Date | | 1379 |
| | RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt> | [0..1] | Amount | C1, C7 | 1379 |
| | FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 1379 |
| | EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd> | [0..1] | Indicator | | 1379 |

19.1.18.2.7.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of garnishment.

Type <Tp> contains the following **GarnishmentType1** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| | CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> | [1..1] | | | 1375 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1376 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1376 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1376 |

19.1.18.2.7.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the garnishment.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **GarnishmentType1Choice** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1376 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1376 |

19.1.18.2.7.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Garnishment type in a coded form.

Would suggest this to be an External Code List to contain:

GNCS Garnishment from a third party payer for Child Support

GNDP Garnishment from a Direct Payer for Child Support

GTPP Garnishment from a third party payer to taxing agency.

Datatype: "ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 1391

19.1.18.2.7.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of garnishment.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

19.1.18.2.7.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the garnishment type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

19.1.18.2.7.2 Garnishee <Grnshee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher.

Garnishee <Grnshee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

19.1.18.2.7.3 GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary.

GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1318 for details)

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------------|------|
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1319 |
| | PostalAddress <PstlAdr> | [0..1] | ± | | 1320 |
| | Identification <Id> | [0..1] | | | 1320 |
| {Or | OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> | [1..1] | | | 1321 |
| | AnyBIC <AnyBIC> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | C4 | 1322 |
| | LEI <LEI> | [0..1] | IdentifierSet | | 1322 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1322 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1323 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1323 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1323 |
| Or} | PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> | [1..1] | | | 1323 |
| | DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> | [0..1] | | | 1324 |
| | BirthDate <BirthDt> | [1..1] | Date | | 1324 |
| | ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth> | [0..1] | Text | | 1324 |
| | CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth> | [1..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1325 |
| | Other <Othr> | [0..*] | | | 1325 |
| | Identification <Id> | [1..1] | Text | | 1325 |
| | SchemeName <SchmeNm> | [0..1] | | | 1325 |
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1326 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | Issuer <Issr> | [0..1] | Text | | 1326 |
| | CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes> | [0..1] | CodeSet | C6 | 1326 |
| | ContactDetails <CtctDtls> | [0..1] | ± | | 1326 |

19.1.18.2.7.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1406

19.1.18.2.7.5 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of payment which garnishment was taken from.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1401

19.1.18.2.7.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1383

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.18.2.7.7 FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclnsrncInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1404):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

19.1.18.2.7.8 EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1404):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

19.1.18.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1406

19.1.19 Status

19.1.19.1 CancellationReason33Choice

Definition: Specifies the reason for the cancellation request.

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1380 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1380 |

19.1.19.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the cancellation request, in a coded form.

Datatype: ["ExternalCancellationReason1Code" on page 1388](#)

19.1.19.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the cancellation request, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 1407](#)

19.1.20 System Identification

19.1.20.1 ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice

Definition: Choice of a clearing system identifier.

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------|
| {Or | Code <Cd> | [1..1] | CodeSet | | 1380 |
| Or} | Proprietary <Prtry> | [1..1] | Text | | 1380 |

19.1.20.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a clearing system, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: ["ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code" on page 1389](#)

19.1.20.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification code for a clearing system, that has not yet been identified in the list of clearing systems.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 1407](#)

19.1.21 Tax

19.1.21.1 TaxParty1

Definition: Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | TaxIdentification <TaxId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1381 |
| | RegistrationIdentification <RegnId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1381 |
| | TaxType <TaxTp> | [0..1] | Text | | 1381 |

19.1.21.1.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax identification number of the creditor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

19.1.21.1.2 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

19.1.21.1.3 TaxType <TaxTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of tax payer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

19.1.21.2 TaxParty2

Definition: Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | TaxIdentification <TaxId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1381 |
| | RegistrationIdentification <RegnId> | [0..1] | Text | | 1382 |
| | TaxType <TaxTp> | [0..1] | Text | | 1382 |
| | Authorisation <Authstn> | [0..1] | | | 1382 |
| | Title <Titl> | [0..1] | Text | | 1382 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1382 |

19.1.21.2.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax identification number of the debtor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

19.1.21.2.2 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

19.1.21.2.3 TaxType <TaxTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of tax payer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

19.1.21.2.4 Authorisation <Authstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details of the authorised tax paying party.

Authorisation <Authstn> contains the following **TaxAuthorisation1** elements

| Or | MessageElement<XML Tag> | Mult. | Type | Constr. No. | Page |
|----|-------------------------|--------|------|-------------|------|
| | Title <Titl> | [0..1] | Text | | 1382 |
| | Name <Nm> | [0..1] | Text | | 1382 |

19.1.21.2.4.1 Title <Titl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Title or position of debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1407

19.1.21.2.4.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1406

19.2 Message Datatypes

19.2.1 Amount

19.2.1.1 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

| Name | Attribute XML Name | Datatype |
|----------|--------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Currency | Ccy | "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1384 |

Format

| | |
|----------------|----|
| minInclusive | 0 |
| totalDigits | 18 |
| fractionDigits | 5 |

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.2.1.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

| Name | Attribute XML Name | Datatype |
|----------|--------------------|---|
| Currency | Ccy | "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1384 |

Format

| | |
|----------------|----|
| minInclusive | 0 |
| totalDigits | 18 |
| fractionDigits | 5 |

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.2.2 Binary

19.2.2.1 Max10KBinary

Definition: Binary data of 10K maximum.

Type: Binary

Format

| | |
|-----------|-------|
| minLength | 1 |
| maxLength | 10240 |

19.2.3 CodeSet

19.2.3.1 ActiveCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

| | |
|---------|------------|
| pattern | [A-Z]{3,3} |
|---------|------------|

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**
The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

19.2.3.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

| | |
|---------|------------|
| pattern | [A-Z]{3,3} |
|---------|------------|

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**
The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

19.2.3.3 AddressType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of address.

Type: CodeSet

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|-------------|--|
| ADDR | Postal | Address is the complete postal address. |
| PBOX | POBox | Address is a postal office (PO) box. |
| HOME | Residential | Address is the home address. |
| BIZZ | Business | Address is the business address. |
| MLTO | MailTo | Address is the address to which mail is sent. |
| DLVY | DeliveryTo | Address is the address to which delivery is to take place. |

19.2.3.4 CancellationIndividualStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the status of a cancellation request.

Type: CodeSet

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| RJCR | RejectedCancellationRequest | Cancellation request is rejected |
| ACCR | AcceptedCancellationRequest | Cancellation is accepted. |
| PDCR | PendingCancellationRequest | Cancellation request is pending. |

19.2.3.5 CaseForwardingNotification3Code

Definition: Specifies the action requested when forwarding a case.

Type: CodeSet

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|---------------------------|--|
| FTHI | FurtherInvestigation | Case has been forwarded to the next party for further investigation. |
| CANC | RequestToCancel | Case has been forwarded to the next party for cancellation. |
| MODI | RequestToModify | Case has been forwarded to the next party for modification. |
| DTAU | RequestDebitAuthorisation | Case has been forwarded to obtain authorisation to debit. |
| SAIN | SentAdditionalInformation | Additional information has been forwarded to the creditor. |
| MINE | MineInvestigationCase | Case is been handled by the assigned party. |

19.2.3.6 CaseStatus2Code

Definition: Specifies the status of an investigation case.

Note:

The cases that have been rejected (not accepted) are unknown to the Party reporting the status of cases. They will be reported with the CaseStatusCode = Unknown.

Type: CodeSet

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|--------------------|--|
| CLSD | Closed | Case has been closed. |
| ASGN | Assigned | Case has been assigned to another party. |
| INVE | UnderInvestigation | Case is currently under investigation. |
| UKNW | Unknown | Case has never been assigned before. |
| ODUE | Overdue | Investigation is taking too long. |

19.2.3.7 ChargeBearerType1Code

Definition: Specifies which party(ies) will pay charges due for processing of the instruction.

Type: CodeSet

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|-----------------------|--|
| DEBT | BorneByDebtor | All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor. |
| CRED | BorneByCreditor | All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor. |
| SHAR | Shared | In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor. |
| SLEV | FollowingServiceLevel | Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme. |

19.2.3.8 ClearingChannel2Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel for the routing of the transaction, as part of the payment type identification.

Type: CodeSet

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|-------------------------------|--|
| RTGS | RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem | Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system. |

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|-----------------------------|---|
| RTNS | RealTimeNetSettlementSystem | Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system. |
| MPNS | MassPaymentNetSystem | Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system. |
| BOOK | BookTransfer | Payment through internal book transfer. |

19.2.3.9 CountryCode

Definition: Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

19.2.3.10 CreditDebitCode

Definition: Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

Type: CodeSet

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|--------|---------------------------|
| CRDT | Credit | Operation is an increase. |
| DBIT | Debit | Operation is a decrease. |

19.2.3.11 ExternalAccountIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength 1
maxLength 4

19.2.3.12 ExternalAgentInstruction1Code

Definition: Specifies further instructions for the agent concerning the processing of an instruction.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

| | |
|-----------|---|
| minLength | 1 |
| maxLength | 4 |

19.2.3.13 ExternalCancellationReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the cancellation reason, as published in an external cancellation reason code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

| | |
|-----------|---|
| minLength | 1 |
| maxLength | 4 |

19.2.3.14 ExternalCashAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

| | |
|-----------|---|
| minLength | 1 |
| maxLength | 4 |

19.2.3.15 ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code

Definition: Specifies the cash clearing system, as published in an external cash clearing system code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

| | |
|-----------|---|
| minLength | 1 |
| maxLength | 3 |

19.2.3.16 ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code

Definition: Specifies the category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

| | |
|-----------|---|
| minLength | 1 |
| maxLength | 4 |

19.2.3.17 ExternalChargeType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the charges in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

| | |
|-----------|---|
| minLength | 1 |
| maxLength | 4 |

19.2.3.18 ExternalClaimNonReceiptRejection1Code

Definition: Specifies the reason for the rejection of a claim non receipt, as published in an external claim non receipt rejection code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

| | |
|-----------|---|
| minLength | 1 |
| maxLength | 4 |

19.2.3.19 ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

| | |
|-----------|---|
| minLength | 1 |
| maxLength | 5 |

19.2.3.20 ExternalCreditorAgentInstruction1Code

Definition: Specifies further instructions concerning the processing of a payment instruction, as provided to the creditor agent.

Type: CodeSet

Format

| | |
|-----------|---|
| minLength | 1 |
| maxLength | 4 |

19.2.3.21 ExternalCreditorReferenceType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of creditor reference as published in an external creditor reference type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

| | |
|-----------|---|
| minLength | 1 |
| maxLength | 4 |

19.2.3.22 ExternalDateType1Code

Definition: Defines the type of date, as published in an external date type code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

| | |
|-----------|---|
| minLength | 1 |
| maxLength | 4 |

19.2.3.23 ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount, as published in an external document amount type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

| | |
|-----------|---|
| minLength | 1 |
| maxLength | 4 |

19.2.3.24 ExternalDocumentLineType1Code

Definition: Specifies the document line type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

| | |
|-----------|---|
| minLength | 1 |
| maxLength | 4 |

19.2.3.25 ExternalDocumentType1Code

Definition: Specifies the document type as published in an external document type code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

| | |
|-----------|---|
| minLength | 1 |
| maxLength | 4 |

19.2.3.26 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

| | |
|-----------|---|
| minLength | 1 |
| maxLength | 4 |

19.2.3.27 ExternalGarnishmentType1Code

Definition: Specifies the garnishment type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

| | |
|-----------|---|
| minLength | 1 |
| maxLength | 4 |

19.2.3.28 ExternalInvestigationExecutionConfirmation1Code

Definition: Specifies the result of an investigation, as published in an external investigation execution confirmation code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

| | |
|-----------|---|
| minLength | 1 |
| maxLength | 4 |

19.2.3.29 ExternalLocalInstrument1Code

Definition: Specifies the external local instrument code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

| | |
|-----------|----|
| minLength | 1 |
| maxLength | 35 |

19.2.3.30 ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the external mandate setup reason code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

| | |
|-----------|---|
| minLength | 1 |
| maxLength | 4 |

19.2.3.31 ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external organisation identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

| | |
|-----------|---|
| minLength | 1 |
| maxLength | 4 |

19.2.3.32 ExternalPaymentCancellationRejection1Code

Definition: Specifies the reason for the rejection of a cancellation, as published in an external payment cancellation rejection code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

| | |
|-----------|---|
| minLength | 1 |
| maxLength | 4 |

19.2.3.33 ExternalPaymentCompensationReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the reason for compensation for the processing of a payment, as published in an external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

| | |
|-----------|---|
| minLength | 1 |
| maxLength | 4 |

19.2.3.34 ExternalPaymentModificationRejection1Code

Definition: Specifies the reason for the rejection of a modification, as published in an external payment modification rejection code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

| | |
|-----------|---|
| minLength | 1 |
| maxLength | 4 |

19.2.3.35 ExternalPersonIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external person identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

| | |
|-----------|---|
| minLength | 1 |
| maxLength | 4 |

19.2.3.36 ExternalProxyAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external proxy account type code, as published in the proxy account type external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

| | |
|-----------|---|
| minLength | 1 |
| maxLength | 4 |

19.2.3.37 ExternalPurpose1Code

Definition: Specifies the external purpose code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

| | |
|-----------|---|
| minLength | 1 |
| maxLength | 4 |

19.2.3.38 ExternalServiceLevel1Code

Definition: Specifies the external service level code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

| | |
|-----------|---|
| minLength | 1 |
| maxLength | 4 |

19.2.3.39 ExternalUnableToApplyIncorrectData1Code

Definition: Specifies the reason of an unable to apply due to incorrect data, as published in an external unable to apply incorrect data code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

| | |
|-----------|---|
| minLength | 1 |
| maxLength | 4 |

19.2.3.40 ExternalUnableToApplyMissingData1Code

Definition: Specifies the reason of an unable to apply due to missing data, as published in an external unable to apply missing data code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

| | |
|-----------|---|
| minLength | 1 |
| maxLength | 4 |

19.2.3.41 Frequency6Code

Definition: Specifies the regularity of an event.

Type: CodeSet

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|-------------|--|
| YEAR | Annual | Event takes place every year or once a year. |
| MNTH | Monthly | Event takes place every month or once a month. |
| QURT | Quarterly | Event takes place every three months or four times a year. |
| MIAN | SemiAnnual | Event takes place every six months or two times a year. |
| WEEK | Weekly | Event takes place once a week. |
| DAIL | Daily | Event takes place every day. |
| ADHO | Adhoc | Event takes place on request or as necessary. |
| INDA | IntraDay | Event takes place several times a day. |
| FRTN | Fortnightly | Event takes place every two weeks. |

19.2.3.42 GroupCancellationStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the status of a group of cancellation requests.

Type: CodeSet

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| PACR | PartiallyAcceptedCancellationRequest | Cancellation is partially accepted. |
| RJCR | RejectedCancellationRequest | Cancellation request is rejected |
| ACCR | AcceptedCancellationRequest | Cancellation is accepted. |

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| PDCR | PendingCancellationRequest | Cancellation request is pending. |

19.2.3.43 Instruction4Code

Definition: Specifies further instructions concerning the processing of a payment instruction, provided by the sending clearing agent to the next agent(s).

Type: CodeSet

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|------------------|--|
| PHOA | PhoneNextAgent | Please advise/contact next agent by phone. |
| TELA | TelecomNextAgent | Please advise/contact next agent by the most efficient means of telecommunication. |

19.2.3.44 InvestigationRejection1Code

Definition: Specifies the reason for rejecting an investigation case.

Type: CodeSet

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|--------------------------------------|---|
| NFND | UnderlyingPaymentNotFound | Underlying instruction can not be found. |
| NAUT | NotAuthorisedToInvestigate | Case assignee is not allowed to investigate on this instruction or a party has been by-passed in the payment chain or no bilateral agreement has been established for this type of query. |
| UKNW | UnknownCase | Case has never been assigned before. |
| PCOR | PaymentPreviouslyCancelledOrRejected | Used when the payment instruction has previously been cancelled or rejected. |
| WMSG | WrongMessage | Wrong message has been used in the investigation workflow. |
| RNCR | RejectNonCashRelated | Used to reject a non-cash related query that is not covered in the workflow. |
| MROI | MissingResolutionOfInvestigation | Resolution of Investigation has not been received on reopened case. |

19.2.3.45 MandateClassification1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of direct debit amount, such as fixed or variable.

Type: CodeSet

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|------------|--|
| FIXE | Fixed | Direct debit amount is fixed. |
| USGB | UsageBased | Direct debit amount is based on usage. |
| VARI | Variable | Direct debit amount is variable. |

19.2.3.46 NamePrefix2Code

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Type: CodeSet

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|---------------|---|
| DOCT | Doctor | Title of the person is Doctor or Dr. |
| MADM | Madam | Title of the person is Madam. |
| MISS | Miss | Title of the person is Miss. |
| MIST | Mister | Title of the person is Mister or Mr. |
| MIKS | GenderNeutral | Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx). |

19.2.3.47 PaymentMethod4Code

Definition: Specifies the transfer method that will be used to transfer an amount of money.

Type: CodeSet

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|----------------|---|
| CHK | Cheque | Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person. |
| TRF | CreditTransfer | Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. |
| DD | DirectDebit | Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary. |
| TRA | TransferAdvice | Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner. |

19.2.3.48 PreferredContactMethod2Code

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the individual contact within an organisation.

Type: CodeSet

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|-------------------|---|
| MAIL | Email | Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email. |
| FAXX | Fax | Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax. |
| LETT | Letter | Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter. |
| CELL | MobileOrCellPhone | Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone. |
| ONLI | Online | Preferred method used to reach the contact is online. |

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|-------|--|
| PHON | Phone | Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone. |

19.2.3.49 Priority2Code

Definition: Specifies the priority level of an event.

Type: CodeSet

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|--------|---------------------------|
| HIGH | High | Priority level is high. |
| NORM | Normal | Priority level is normal. |

19.2.3.50 RemittanceLocationMethod2Code

Definition: Specifies the method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

Type: CodeSet

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|---------------------------|---|
| FAXI | Fax | Remittance advice information must be faxed. |
| EDIC | ElectronicDataInterchange | Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI). |
| URID | UniformResourceIdentifier | Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes. |
| EMAL | EMail | Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail. |
| POST | Post | Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services. |
| SMSM | SMS | Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS). |

19.2.3.51 SequenceType3Code

Definition: Specifies the type of the current transaction that belongs to a sequence of transactions.

Type: CodeSet

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|-----------|---|
| FRST | First | First collection of a series of direct debit instructions. |
| RCUR | Recurring | Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used for regular |

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|-------------|--|
| | | direct debit transactions initiated by the creditor. |
| FNAL | Final | Final collection of a series of direct debit instructions. |
| OOFF | OneOff | Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used to initiate one single direct debit transaction. |
| RPRE | Represented | Collection used to re-present previously reversed or returned direct debit transactions. |

19.2.3.52 SettlementMethod1Code

Definition: Specifies the method used to settle the credit transfer instruction.

Type: CodeSet

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|------------------|--|
| INDA | InstructedAgent | Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction. |
| INGA | InstructingAgent | Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain. |
| COVE | CoverMethod | Settlement is done through a cover payment. |
| CLRG | ClearingSystem | Settlement is done through a payment clearing system. |

19.2.3.53 TaxRecordPeriod1Code

Definition: Specifies the period related to the tax payment.

Type: CodeSet

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|--------------|--|
| MM01 | FirstMonth | Tax is related to the second month of the period. |
| MM02 | SecondMonth | Tax is related to the first month of the period. |
| MM03 | ThirdMonth | Tax is related to the third month of the period. |
| MM04 | FourthMonth | Tax is related to the fourth month of the period. |
| MM05 | FifthMonth | Tax is related to the fifth month of the period. |
| MM06 | SixthMonth | Tax is related to the sixth month of the period. |
| MM07 | SeventhMonth | Tax is related to the seventh month of the period. |

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|---------------|---|
| MM08 | EighthMonth | Tax is related to the eighth month of the period. |
| MM09 | NinthMonth | Tax is related to the ninth month of the period. |
| MM10 | TenthMonth | Tax is related to the tenth month of the period. |
| MM11 | EleventhMonth | Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period. |
| MM12 | TwelfthMonth | Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period. |
| QTR1 | FirstQuarter | Tax is related to the first quarter of the period. |
| QTR2 | SecondQuarter | Tax is related to the second quarter of the period. |
| QTR3 | ThirdQuarter | Tax is related to the third quarter of the period. |
| QTR4 | FourthQuarter | Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period. |
| HLF1 | FirstHalf | Tax is related to the first half of the period. |
| HLF2 | SecondHalf | Tax is related to the second half of the period. |

19.2.3.54 TransactionIndividualStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the status of a single payment transaction.

Type: CodeSet

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|------------------------------|--|
| ACTC | AcceptedTechnicalValidation | Authentication and syntactical and semantical validation are successful. |
| RJCT | Rejected | Payment initiation or individual transaction included in the payment initiation has been rejected. |
| PDNG | Pending | Payment initiation or individual transaction included in the payment initiation is pending. Further checks and status update will be performed. |
| ACCP | AcceptedCustomerProfile | Preceding check of technical validation was successful. Customer profile check was also successful. |
| ACSP | AcceptedSettlementInProgress | All preceding checks such as technical validation and customer profile were successful and therefore the payment initiation has been accepted for execution. |
| ACSC | AcceptedSettlementCompleted | Settlement on the debtor's account has been completed. |

| CodeName | Name | Definition |
|----------|-----------------------------|--|
| | | Usage : this can be used by the first agent to report to the debtor that the transaction has been completed. Warning : this status is provided for transaction status reasons, not for financial information. It can only be used after bilateral agreement |
| ACCR | AcceptedCancellationRequest | Cancellation is accepted. |
| ACWC | AcceptedWithChange | Instruction is accepted but a change will be made, such as date or remittance not sent. |

19.2.4 Date

19.2.4.1 ISODate

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Type: Date

19.2.5 DateTime

19.2.5.1 ISODateTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: DateTime

19.2.6 IdentifierSet

19.2.6.1 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; AnyBICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

19.2.6.2 BICFIDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; BICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

19.2.6.3 IBAN2007Identifier

Definition: The International Bank Account Number is a code used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution as described in the 2007 edition of the ISO 13616 standard "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" and replaced by the more recent edition of the standard.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: National Banking Association; International Bank Account Number (ISO 13616)

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

19.2.6.4 LEIIdentifier

Definition: Legal Entity Identifier is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Global LEI System; LEIIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{18,18}[0-9]{2,2}

19.2.6.5 UUIDv4Identifier

Definition: Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) version 4, as described in IETF RFC 4122 "Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) URN Namespace".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: RFC4122; UUIDv4

Format

pattern [a-f0-9]{8}-[a-f0-9]{4}-4[a-f0-9]{3}-[89ab][a-f0-9]{3}-[a-f0-9]{12}

19.2.7 Indicator**19.2.7.1 AMLIndicator**

Definition: Indicates the status of an anti-money laundering investigation.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Indicates that the investigation is related to an anti-money laundering investigation request.

Meaning When False: Indicates that the investigation is not related to an anti-money laundering investigation request.

19.2.7.2 ChargeIncludedIndicator

Definition: Indicates whether charges have already been included.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Included

Meaning When False: Pre-advised

19.2.7.3 GroupCancellationIndicator

Definition: Indicates whether or not it is a group cancellation.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Indicates that the cancellation applies to the complete group.

Meaning When False: Indicates that the cancellation applies to individual items within the group.

19.2.7.4 TrueFalseIndicator

Definition: A flag indicating a True or False value.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: True

Meaning When False: False

19.2.7.5 YesNoIndicator

Definition: Indicates a "Yes" or "No" type of answer for an element.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Yes

Meaning When False: No

19.2.8 Quantity

19.2.8.1 DecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6.

Type: Quantity

Format

| | |
|----------------|----|
| totalDigits | 18 |
| fractionDigits | 17 |

19.2.8.2 Number

Definition: Number of objects represented as an integer.

Type: Quantity

Format

| | |
|----------------|----|
| totalDigits | 18 |
| fractionDigits | 0 |

19.2.9 Rate

19.2.9.1 PercentageRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a percentage, that is, in hundredths, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

Type: Rate

| Format | |
|----------------|-------|
| totalDigits | 11 |
| fractionDigits | 10 |
| baseValue | 100.0 |

19.2.10 Text

19.2.10.1 Exact2NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 2 digits.

Type: Text

| Format | |
|---------|----------|
| pattern | [0-9]{2} |

19.2.10.2 Exact4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

| Format | |
|---------|----------------|
| pattern | [a-zA-Z0-9]{4} |

19.2.10.3 Max1025Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 1025 characters.

Type: Text

| Format | |
|-----------|------|
| minLength | 1 |
| maxLength | 1025 |

19.2.10.4 Max105Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 105 characters.

Type: Text

| Format | |
|-----------|-----|
| minLength | 1 |
| maxLength | 105 |

19.2.10.5 Max128Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 128 characters.

Type: Text

Format

| | |
|-----------|-----|
| minLength | 1 |
| maxLength | 128 |

19.2.10.6 Max140Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

Type: Text

Format

| | |
|-----------|-----|
| minLength | 1 |
| maxLength | 140 |

19.2.10.7 Max15NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 15 digits.

Type: Text

Format

| | |
|---------|-------------|
| pattern | [0-9]{1,15} |
|---------|-------------|

19.2.10.8 Max16Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

Type: Text

Format

| | |
|-----------|----|
| minLength | 1 |
| maxLength | 16 |

19.2.10.9 Max2048Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters.

Type: Text

Format

| | |
|-----------|------|
| minLength | 1 |
| maxLength | 2048 |

19.2.10.10 Max256Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 256 characters.

Type: Text

Format

| | |
|-----------|-----|
| minLength | 1 |
| maxLength | 256 |

19.2.10.11 Max34Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.

Type: Text

Format

| | |
|-----------|----|
| minLength | 1 |
| maxLength | 34 |

19.2.10.12 Max350Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

Type: Text

Format

| | |
|-----------|-----|
| minLength | 1 |
| maxLength | 350 |

19.2.10.13 Max35Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

Type: Text

Format

| | |
|-----------|----|
| minLength | 1 |
| maxLength | 35 |

19.2.10.14 Max4Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

| | |
|-----------|---|
| minLength | 1 |
| maxLength | 4 |

19.2.10.15 Max70Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70characters.

Type: Text

Format

| | |
|-----------|----|
| minLength | 1 |
| maxLength | 70 |

19.2.10.16 PhoneNumber

Definition: The collection of information which identifies a specific phone or FAX number as defined by telecom services.

It consists of a "+" followed by the country code (from 1 to 3 characters) then a "-" and finally, any combination of numbers, "(", ")", "+", and "-" (up to 30 characters).

Type: Text

Format

| | |
|---------|-------------------------------|
| pattern | \+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30} |
|---------|-------------------------------|

19.2.11 Year

19.2.11.1 ISOYear

Definition: Year represented by YYYY (ISO 8601).

Type: Year